This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

UC-NRLF
$B 110 172

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

AVESTA READER

FIRST SERIES

EASIER TEXTS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

A. V. WILLIAMS JACKSON

OF COLUMBIA COLLEGE, NEW YORK CITY

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

STUTTGART
W. KOHLHAMMER
1893

Digitized by Google

GA 1515
J6

Digitized by Google

This little book is inscribed in remembrance

of the late

Kommerzienrat **W. Kohlhammer**

as a token of regard.

280323

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

This little book lays no claim to any special merit beyond furnishing in convenient form some material for those beginning to study the Avesta. As it is intended merely for an introduction, and being designed as the first of a series of reading books, the number of pages of texts has been limited. The selections here given are such as may easily be mastered by a class in one college term; the beginner, moreover, always finds a certain degree of pleasure and satisfaction in a book that can be read through in a comparatively short time, and he feels he is making a certain amount of progress when another book has to be taken up. With that in view, a second volume is being prepared, this will contain longer texts and will be so arranged as to imply a step in advance.

The present selections in prose and verse, are fairly representative, as far as excerpts can be, of Yasna, Visparad, Yasht, and Vendidad. The chapters Ys. 26 and 57 are given complete. The passage from Vd. 19 has the advantage of presenting a specimen of texts in which grammatical decay is to be observed.

The notes in general have been made brief and concise, but it is hoped that beside being explanatory they will also prove useful in giving the student an occasional

Digitized by Google

hint regarding books of reference, and will thus interest him in the literature of the subject. A brief list of useful books has already been given in *Avesta Grammar* Part i, p. xl-xlii. Attention is now also called to the new Avesta translation by Darmesteter, *Le Zend-Avesta* (3 volumes, Paris 1892-3), the last two volumes of which reached me after the greater part of the present book was already in press; I was pleased, however, to note several co-incidences in interpretation of certain Yasht and Vendidad passages.

The vocabulary has been made a little more full perhaps than is necessary; but this was done from a desire to give the beginner a fair start. It seemed advisable, for example, to add frequent grammatical references, and to designate the verb forms in full. A slightly different plan will be followed in the Second Series.

With regard to the etymologies in the vocabulary, comparison has been confined to Sanskrit, Old Persian, Pahlavi, and New Persian. It is presupposed, of course, that the student has made some progress in Sanskrit. The comparisons with Old Persian, Pahlavi and New Persian are added, not at all with the idea that they will be mastered by a beginner, but in order to show the pupil the importance of the Iranian as well as the Sanskrit side of interpretation, and to familiarize him with the studies next akin to his subject. Old Persian is easily mastered after Avestan, and the earnest student will soon discover that the well-equipped scholar can not of course long dispense with Pahlavi and New Persian. The 'traditional' and 'comparative' method must go hand in hand.

In preparing the book I have had before me W. Geiger's *Handbuch der Awestasprache,* the manual with which I first began my Avesta studies. Of course C. de Harlez'

Digitized by Google

Manuel de l'Avesta; and Bartholomae's *Altiranische Dialekte* have been often consulted. Justi's *Handbuch der Zendsprache* was necessarily used at every step; and Lanman's admirable *Sanskrit Reader* furnished many a hint or apt English rendering for kindred Avesta-Sanskrit words. The material for comparison with Old Persian was drawn from Spiegel's *Altpersische Keilinschriften;* and that for comparison with Pahlavi words, mainly from West's *Glossary and Index of Arda Vīraf.* In the case of New Persian, reference was made to Vullers' *Lexicon Persico-Latinum* and to Palmer's *Persian-English Dictionary.* Paul Horn's new *Grundriss der Neupersischen Etymologie* (Strassburg 1893) came late but happily as I was reading the final revision of the proof-sheets of the vocabulary; from this source, therefore, a number of good additions were made. To each of the above authors I desire to made cordial acknowledgment. To my friend Professor Karl F. Geldner my sincerest thanks as always are due.

With this word, and with the hope that scholars will give their helpful criticism, corrections and suggestions, which I shall gladly and personally acknowledge, this little Avesta Reader is started on its course.

A. V. Williams Jackson
Columbia College
New York City.

September 1893.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE	v—vii
TEXTS	1—33
TRANSCRIPTION OF AVESTAN ALPHABET	34
ABBREVIATIONS	36
NOTES ON THE TEXTS	37—48
VOCABULARY	49—112

SELECTION OF TEXTS.

Yasna		
(1) Ys. 11.1-8.	Duty towards the cow, the horse, and Haoma	3—5
(2) Ys. 26.1-11.	Sacrifice and praise to the Fravashis	5—8
(3) Ys. 57.2-34.	Praise of the Angel Sraosha	8—17
Visparad		
(4) Vsp. 15.1-3.	Exhortation to righteousness and worship	18
Yashts		
(5) Yt. 5.1-9, 132.	Praise of the Goddess of Waters	19—23
(6) Yt. 14.1-17.	Six incarnations of the Genius of Victory	23—27
Vendidad		
(7) Vd. 3.23-29.	The blessings of agriculture	28—30
(8) Vd. 6.44-51.	Origin of the Towers of Silence	30—31
(9) Vd. 19.5-10.	The temptation of Zoroaster	32—33

Digitized by Google

TEXTS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

YASNA.

I.

Yasna 11.

The cow, horse, Haoma, if misused, utter imprecations. The homage due to Haoma.

1 [illegible] 1
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

2 [illegible] 2
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

Digitized by Google

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
3 3 [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
4 4 [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
5 5 [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
6 6 [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
7 [illegible] 7
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
8 [illegible] 8
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

II.

Yasna 26.

Sacrifice and Praise to the Fravashis.

1 [illegible] 1
[illegible]
[illegible]
2 [illegible] 2
[illegible]
[illegible]

ahmāi. aēdā. ahmākāi ārmaēcā ārmaēcāi āiwisrūtā-
iriθ. ārmaēcā. mazdāsnāi. nāmaēnā. ā. ārmaēcā.

𐬀𐬵𐬀𐬌𐬭𐬀𐬌𐬎𐬀𐬌 𐬉

III.

Yasna 57.

Srōsh Yasht.

Praise of the Angel Sraosha.

ātarəm̀ ahmāi. nāmənī.mazdāi. ārmaēitī.mazdā. ahmāi
ārmaēitī.mazdā. ahmāi. ārmaēitī.mazdā. ahmāi. ārmaēitī.mazdā.
ahmāi.

.... Aməsaspəntō. Aməsaxa. srūδrōiδ. vaŋhō
xšaθrəm. vīspāiš. ahmāi. raēcaēcā. ahmāi. daēnāi. vaŋhō. 13
IA 13 frāδaθβā. mazdā. ahurō. vīspāiš. ahmāi. daēnāi. vaŋhō.
mazdā. ipərəm. manyāuš̌mōrəm. .... Aməsaspəntō. ;
ārmaiti. spəntō. ārmaitiš. ərəδβō. .:.
ārmaitiš. ərəδβō. ərəδβōiš̌. ərəδβō.
12 Nōit. ā̊rōmaδrōiš̌. ərəδβō. mraēnī. raēvaēnī.
ərəδβō. frāδaθβā. ərəδβō. ərəδβōiš̌. ərəδβō.
.... Aməsaspəntō.
A 11 frāδaθβā. mazdā. ahurō. vīspāiš. ahmāi. daēnāi. vaŋhō. 11
mazdā. ipərəm. manyāuš̌mōrəm. .... Aməsaspəntō ;
Aməsaspəntō. mraēnī. ərəδβō. .:.
ārmaitiš. ərəδβō. mraēnī. ərəδβō.
spəntō. ārmaitiš. ərəδβō.
.... Aməsaspəntō.
AI 6 frāδaθβā. mazdā. ahurō. vīspāiš. ahmāi. daēnāi. vaŋhō. 6
.... Aməsaspəntō. ;
ārmaitiš. ərəδβō. ərəδβōiš̌. ərəδβō. .:. mazdā. ipərəm. manyāuš̌mōrəm.

Digitized by Google

16 91 †ᐊᓇᒥ ᓇᓂᑦᑕᓂᓂᕐᒥᑦᑎᓇᒥ ᓱᓂ ᐃᓂᓂᓂ.

ᑕᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂ ᕿᓂᑦᑕᓂ ᓂᑦᑎᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂ.

ᐊᒥᑦ ᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂ. ᓂᓂᑎᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂᓂ

ᚠᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ ᚨᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ ᚠᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ.

ᚱᚢᚦᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ ᚱᚨᚾᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ ᚨᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ.

ᚨᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ ᚠᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ ᚱᚨᚾᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ.

.... ᚨᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ. ᚨᚱᚨ. ᚨᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ

IIIA 61 ᚱᚢᚦᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ. ᚨᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ. ᚨᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ 61

ᚨᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ. ᚨᚱᚨᚷᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾ

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

.... [illegible].

23 X 23 [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [

ahmā. ārmaēcaēcā. ārmaēcaēcaēcā.:

nmāna. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

nmāna. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

mraēr. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

mraēr. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

mraēr. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

nmāna. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

mraēr. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

nmāna. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

mraēr. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

24 nmāna. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. 24

mraēr. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.:

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

mraēr. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

nmāna. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

25 ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. 25

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.:

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē. ārmaēdē.

Digitized by Google

26 92 ᚠᚢᚱᚦᚱᚨᚴᚢᚱᚨ. ᚴᚢᚱᚢᚴᚨᚾᚨᚾ. ᚱᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾ. ᚱᚢᚴᚢᚴᚨᚾᚨᚾ.

ᚴᚢᚱᚢᚴᚨᚾᚨᚾ. ᚱᚢᚴᚢᚴᚨᚾᚨᚾᚱᚨᚾᚨᚾ. ᚱᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾ. ᚱᚢᚴᚢᚴᚨᚾᚨᚾ. ᚱᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾ. ᚱᚢᚴᚢᚴᚨᚾᚨᚾᚱ

.. .. ॥

XIII 33 [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 33
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ..... ॥
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ..
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 32
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 31
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
..... [illegible] ॥

XIX 30 [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 30
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ॥
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] ..
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

ᵐᵃᵗ ᵐᵃᵗ ᵐᵃᵗ

VISPARAD.

IV.

Visparad 15 (§§ 1—3).

Exhortation to Righteousness and Worship.

1 ارمئیتی ارمئیتی اشم وهو ۱

ارمئیتی اشم وهو ارمئیتی اشم وهو ارمئیتی اشم وهو

YASHTS.

V.

Yasht 5 (§§ 1–9; 132).

Arduī Sūr Yasht.

Praise of Ardvī Sūra Anāhita, the Celestial Stream and Goddess of Waters.

1 [illegible] 1

[illegible]

2 [illegible] 2

[illegible]

5 ᠮᠣᠷᠣᠨᠣᠬᠠᠨᠳᠠᠨ᠄ ᠲᠤᠭᠠ᠄ ᠮᠣᠭᠣᠯᠣᠨᠳᠤ᠄ ᠮᠣᠲᠤ᠄

᠊᠊᠊

ᠬᠣᠯᠣᠨᠳᠤ᠂ ᠬᠣᠯᠣᠨᠳᠤ᠂ ᠬᠣᠯᠣᠨᠳᠤ᠂

[+]ارشمنا. دارشوچ‌ئاسم. ساوئاسم. دامزاوهامر.

ىدچ. ھىاوئاىھ. ئاھئامىسىرىدىمىئاھىدىاھ.

ىدچ. ئىسچىسىاھ. ئامزاوھاھ.

ىدچ. ھىاھ. ىدھىاسىئاھىدىاھ.

ھىدىاھ. ىدىىىئىھىدىاھ. ئىھىاوئاىدچ.

ساوئاىھ. ئىھىاھ. ىاھىدىھىدىاھ.

ھىدىاھ. ھىدچ. ھىدىاھ. ىدىىىاھ.

ھىدىاھ. ىدىىىاھ. ئىھىاھ. ىدىىىاھ.

ھىدىاھ. ئىھىاھ. ىدىى

VI.

Yasht 14 (§§ 1–17).

Bahrām Yasht.

Six of the Incarnations of Verethraghna,
Genius of Victory.

1 I 1 ahyāyārīiā. mazdāsnō. zaraθuštrōiš. ašauuō. 1

raēvō. ahmāi. yazatēm. ... nmānahē. ∴ ∴ ∴

nmānō. ipanam. mazdāsnō. ahmāi. ašauuō. zaraθuštrōiš.

nmānō. ūrvāθmanō. ahmāi. ašauuō. zaraθuštrōiš.

ahmāi. ašauuō. zaraθuštrōiš. nmānō. ūrvāθmanō.

ahmāi. ašauuō. zaraθuštrōiš. nmānō. ūrvāθmanō.

2 mazdāsnō. raēvō. ašauuō. zaraθuštrōiš. ahmāi. 2

ašauuō. zaraθuštrōiš. nmānō. ūrvāθmanō.

raēvō. ašauuō. zaraθuštrōiš. nmānō. ūrvāθmanō.

ašauuō. zaraθuštrōiš. nmānō. ūrvāθmanō.

ūrvāθmanō. nmānō. ašauuō. zaraθuštrōiš.

nmānō. ūrvāθmanō. ašauuō. zaraθuštrōiš.

Digitized by Google

[illegible]

[illegible]

4 [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 4

[illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 3

[illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [

11 ᚠᚢᚱᚦᚱᚢᚾᚴ᚛ᚴᚢᚾᚴᚢᚾᚴᚢᚾ

𐬀𐬌𐬭𐬀𐬙𐬀𐬌𐬭𐬀𐬌𐬙𐬀𐬌𐬭𐬀𐬌𐬙𐬀𐬌𐬭𐬀𐬌

mazdā. ipaēm. mahyāi nmānahe .... nmānahyaēcā̊ .·.

raēsvō. mānarəsnō.·.

ərəsvō.mərəzdānō. ərəsvō.

ərəzəmdānō. ərəsvō.čiθrəmō.

aēθrō. aēθrō.mərəsnō.

ərəsvō.čiθrəmō.

1 1 mazdayasnō. rāθaēstō. mānarəsnō. ərəsvō.čiθrəmō.

ərəsvō. ərəsvō.čiθrəmō.

1A 91 čiθrō.čiθrō. mazdayasnō. nmānahyaēcā̊ .·. 91

ərəsvō. ipaēm. mahyāi nmānahe .... nmānahyaēcā̊ .·.

raēsvō. mānarəsnō.·.

mazdayasnō. mazdayasnō.·.

nmānahe. ərəsvō.

nmānahe. ərəsvō.

ərəsvō.čiθrəmō.

aēθrō. ərəsvō.čiθrəmō.

ərəsvō.čiθrəmō.

Digitized by Google

VENDIDAD.

VII.

Vendidad 3 (§§ 23–29).

The Blessings of Agriculture.

23 Ahura-Mazda spake unto Zarathustra: 23 Thou holy Zarathustra, the man who
shall sow the ground with the Holy Word, he
shall sow the ground with the Holy Word, he
shall sow the ground with the Holy Word, he

29 62 ᚠᚱᚨᚷᚨᚱᚾᚨᚱᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨ.

ᚠᚱᚨᚷᚨᚱᚾᚨᚱᚨᚾᚨᚾᚨᚾ

VIII.

Vendidad 6 (§§ 44—51).

Disposal of the dead bodies.—Origin of the Towers of Silence.

44 Gmoreuj. Ahrimanô. nasô. nasô-tem. vîsrûiô. 44
ashi. nasô-zemô. nasô. nasô. nasô. nasô-tem. vîsrûiô.
ît. Ô. ereshô. ûm. Gâiêô-mashi. ûmrô. ûm. Gâiêô-
Ahrimanô. ûm. vîsrûiô. ûm. vîsrûiô. ûm. vîsrûiô.
ûm. mashô-zemô. nasô. nasô. nasô. ûm. Gâiêô-
nasô. vîsrûiô. ûmrô. nasô. nasô. nasô. nasô-tem.
ashi.: 46 nasô-tem. nasô. nasô. Ahrmô-tem. 46
nasô-ûm. ereshô. ûm. Gâiêô-mashi. ûmrô. ûm. Gâiêô-
ereshô-tem. Ahrmô. ûm. Gâiêô-mashi. ûmrô. ûm.
Ahrmô. Ahrimanô. nasô. nasô. nasô. nasô-tem.
Ahrmô. ûm. ashô. 45 mrô. Ahrmô. 45
Ahrmô. ûm. ashô. vîsrûiô. ashô. Ahrmô. nasô. 45
ûm. ashô. vîsrûiô. ashô. Ahrmô. nasô. nasô.
44 Gmoreuj. Ahrimanô. nasô. nasô. nasô. nasô. 44

Digitized by Google

ahmi. vîspô.tûiryô.ratavô. ∴ ∴

ere. mam.hizvô.ne. ipeçtmô.mazdô.ô.hmi. ô.ô.ô.hmi. ô.ô.ô.hmi. ô.

IX.

Vendidad 19 (§§ 5–10).

The Temptation of Zoroaster by the Evil Spirit.

Digitized by Google

TRANSCRIPTION OF AVESTAN ALPHABET.

(Compared with Justi, *Handbuch der Zendsprache.*)[1]

A. Vowels.

Short	a	i	u	ə	e	o		
	a	*i*	*u*	*(e)*	*(e)*	*o*		
Long	ā	ī	ū	ə̄	ē	ō	(ao)	(ā)
	ā	*ī*	*ū*	*(ē)*	*ē*	*ō*	*(ao)*	*(ā)*

B. Consonants.

Guttural	k	ḫ	g	ǧ				
	k	*(kh)*	*g*	*(gh)*				
Palatal	c	—	ǰ					
	c		*j*					
Dental	t	ṯ	d	ḏ	ṭ			
	t	*(th)*	*d*	*(dh)*	*(ṭ)*			
Labial	p	f	b	w				
	p	*f*	*b*	*w*				
Nasal	ṇ	ṇ	n	ṇ	m			
	(ṇ)	*(ṇ)*	*n*	*(ṇ)*	*m*			
Semivowel and Liquid	(y)	y (i̯)[2]		r	(v)	v (u̯)[2]		
		y		*r*		*v*		
Sibilant	s	š	ṣ[3]	ṣ[3]	z	ž		
	(ṣ)	*(s)*	*(sh)*	*(sk)*	*z*	*(zh)*		
Aspiration	h	ḥ						
	h	*(q)*						
Ligature	hv							
	(q)							

[1] Forms in parentheses () show where Justi has been deviated from.

[2] The signs *i̯*, *u̯* need only be employed for purely scientific purposes; the letters *y*, *v* for both initial and internal (y), (v), answer fully for practical purposes.

[3] The differentiation *ṣ*, *ṣ*, *ṣ* need only be made in scientific articles. The single sign *ṣ* is ordinarily quite sufficient for the three ṣ, ṣ, ṣ.

Digitized by Google

NOTES

ON THE

TEXT.

Digitized by Google

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj. = adjective
advl. = adverbial
cl. = class
cpd. = compound
dcln. = declension
esp. = especially
et al. = *et alia*
expl. = example
fr. = from
indecl. = indeclinable
infin. = infinitive
nom. propr. = *nomen proprium*
num. = numeral
orig. = original, originally
opp., opp. to = opposed to
par. = paragraph
pret. = preterite
ptcpl. = participle
sb., subst. = substantive
scdry. = secondary
str. = strong
vb., vbl. = verb, verbal
w. = with
wk. = weak

Afr. = Afringan
A.O.S. = American Oriental Society
B.B. = Bezzenberger's Beiträge
GAv.[1] = Gatha Avesta
Gr.[2] = Grammar
IF. = Indogermanische Forschungen
Ind.Iran. = Indo-Iranian
K.Z. = Kuhn's Zeitschrift
MS. = Manuscript
MSS. = Manuscripts
Nar. = Naryosangh
Ny. = Nyaish
P. = Persian
Phl.Vers. = Pahlavi Version
S.B.E. = Sacred Books of East
Sir. = Sirozah
Skt. = Sanskrit
Vd. = Vendidad
Vsp. = Visparad
YAv.[1] = Younger Avesta
Ys. = Yasna
Yt. = Yasht
Z.A. = Zend-Avesta
ZPhl. Gl. = Zand-Pahlavi Glossary

---

[1] For explanation of GAv., YAv. see *Gr.* p. xlvii.

[2] All references to *Gr.* §§ () are to Jackson, *Avesta Grammar* (Stuttgart 1892).

Digitized by Google

Yasna 11 Notes.

General Remarks. On the book of the Yasna and its divisions, see *Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13. The present selection from it is one of three chapters, Ys. 9, 10, 11, which were specially recited in preparing the Haoma as part of the sacrifice. The verses of this short chapter, mingled with the prose lines of the liturgy, formed the conclusion of the Haoma ritual. The sacred wine was then drunk by the priest, and the performance of the Yasna sacrifice continued.

The introductory verses here given narrate how three good creatures, if misused, will utter imprecations; the closing stanzas are in praise of Haoma. The Metre may be compared with the Sanskrit *çloka* but is sometimes defective; occasionally it reminds one of the Kalwala verse of Longfellow's Hiawatha. See *Gr.* Part II, chap. on Metre.

Ys. 11.1.

gauš aspasca haomasca: the inference is plausible that the three creatures are respectively typical of the three classes, peasant, warrior, priest.

hāstām bahšahe: the Phl. Vers. renders 'who dost not give me as a precious thing (to worthy people)'.—See Vocabulary.

Ys. 11.2.

aspō hāθārəm: apparently the second, or warrior class is here alluded to—see above.

mąm sāvarə: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 930.

pourumaiti .... karθāyō: either in the race or in battle.

Ys. 11.3.

hāθārəm: presumably an allusion to the priest who does not fulfil his duty.

aiwišhutəm dārayahi: the Phl. Vers. renders 'who witholdest me from being prepared'.

Ys. 11.4.

pita: Ahura Mazda is of course to be understood (see next paragraph).

Ys. 11.6.

varšna: 'serpents, snakes', as shown by the fragment given by Geldner, in *K.Z.* xxvii. p. 588.

Digitized by Google

Ys. 11.7.

fraurasyānəm ... pairiśhaḫtəm: according to the legend, the murderer Franrasyan (i. e. later Afrāsyab), took refuge in an underground palace or iron chamber; in spite of which, however, Hom captured him. See Darmesteter, *Études Iraniennes,* vol. ii. pp. 225-229; *S.B.E.,* vol. xxiii. pp. 64 note, 144; *Le Zend-Avesta,* vol. i. p. 111 note.

Yasna 26 Notes.

General Remark. In the performance of the Yasna sacrifice this short chapter is recited by the priest *(Zōt)* and his assistant *(Rāspī)* as part of the invocation of the Fravashis.

Ys. 26.1.

staomi zbayemi ufyemi: compare the formulaic *yasnāica vahmāicā* etc. Ys. 57.6 et al.

Ys. 26.4.

ahūm ... fravaṣīm: the usual five-fold classification of the spiritual faculties of man. The same division is found also in later Parsism—(1) *ahu* (Phl. *ahū*) 'spirit, breath of life'; (2) *daēnā* (Phl. *dīn*) 'religion, conscience'; (3) *baoδah* (Phl. *bōd*) 'consciousness, perception'; (4) *urvan* (Phl. *rubān*) 'soul'; (5) *fravaṣi* (Phl. *frohar*) 'Fravashi, guardian angel'.

gəuš hudāonhō: an allusion to the Primeval Bull slain by Ahriman, but from which all animals are sprung. Similarly, mankind are descended from his counterpart *Gayo-maretan,* the primitive man, a sort of Iranian Adam, who was also slain by Ahriman. See Ys. 26.5 below.

Ys. 26.9.

uzdaḫyunqmca: Zoroastrianism distinctly recognized the righteous in other lands besides Iran, cf. Yt. 13.143,144 — a glimpse of the idea of the universal brotherhood of mankind.

Ys. 26.10.

haca ... ā saošyanṭāṭ: an allusion to the coming of the Saviour (Saoshyant). The phrase *haca — ā* etc. is here about equivalent to 'from the beginning of the world to the resurrection', cf. i Corinthians xv.45.

Ys. 26.11.

ᵘrvqnō ... yō fravaṣayō: here the souls of the dead are Fravashis, cf. Yt. 13.17. The relative *yō* (f.) is attracted to *fravaṣayō.*

Digitized by Google

Yasna 57 Notes.

General Remark. Two Yashts (Ys. 57, Yt. 11) are dedicated to Sraosha the divinity of Religious Obedience and Devotion. The latter Yasht (Yt. 11) is commonly termed *Srōsh Yasht Hādhōkht* and is rather the more liturgical of the two. The former, our present selection (Ys. 57), is the *Srōsh Yasht si shaba* or 'Srosh Yasht of the Three Nights', since it is used at funeral ceremonies during the three nights after the decease, as well as being in common use at the sacrifice. See Darmesteter, *Le Zend-Avesta,* vol. i. p. 358. The MSS. generally divide this Yasna into thirteen *Kardes* 'sections', each of which closes with the repetition of a formula.

Ys. 57.1.

aϑəm vohu: the opening verse beginning with these words, consists merely of formulas; it is therefore here omitted.

Ys. 57.2.

frasləreθāṯ paiti bareθmən: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 966 N. 1.

pāyū ϑwōrəϑtāra: a Dvandva compound (*Gr.* § 879 expl.), and it refers apparently to Mithra and Rashnu, the keeper and the judge at the Cinvat Bridge after death. It seems at least reasonable to regard Mithra (cf. Yt. 10) as the watchful guardian *(pāyu);* it is fair to presume that Rashnu the Just (cf. Yt. 12), the divinity who weighs in the balance the deeds of men, may be the *ϑwōrəϑtar* who has the decision. The Phl. Vers., moreover, supports the view as it actually glosses the phrase as *pānak barīnkar Mitrō* 'the keeper and former Mithra'; it fails to recognize the dual of the Dvandva, treats the words as singular, and hence makes no mention of Rashnu.

Ys. 57.3.

rāya ... yasna: on the construction, cf. *Gr.* § 941 expl.

Ys. 57.6.

ϑryaϑīiš etc.: nouns in explanatory apposition to *bareθma.*

Ys. 57.8.

gāϑō frasrāvayaṯ afsmanivąn: 'who chanted the Gāthās, the metrical selections', etc.

Ys. 57.10.

yaϑa ōjō nāidyōuhəm: a reminiscence of the Gāthās (Ys. 34.8 b), hence *nāid° (d)* rather than *nāiδ° (δ).*

Ys. 57.11.

bərəzaidīm: the Phl. Vers. has *bālaṇd* 'tall' which would rather favor the MSS. reading *bərəzaitīm,* this would imply a stem *bərəzaitya-.*

Digitized by Google

Ys. 57.14.

dārāṭ ... vōiǰnō yeiṇti: compare the words of the Psalmist (Ps. xci.10) 'there shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling'.

Ys. 57.15.

vīspayō fravōiš gaēθayō: i. e. 'the prosperity of all mankind'. The Phl. Vers. has *faruḫūīh* 'prosperity, comfort, growth'.

Ys. 57.18.

frānāmāite θwaēšāṭ: on the syntax, see *Gr.* § 962 expl.

Ys. 57.20.

pāpō.vacō pairi.gā.vacō: the Phl. Vers. glosses 'he speakes protection' etc. ... *aēǰ zak pānākīh yemaleläned* ... For the form *pairi.gō°* (Geldner's text) instead of °*gā°* (as here), see *Gr.* §§ 354, 193 N. 2.

Ys. 57.24.

daēnō.disō daēnayāi: for the apparent redundancy compare the phrase, Av. *vīsō vīspaitīm* Yt. 10.18, etc., Skt. *viśpátim visām* R.V. 3.13.5. On *daēnayāi* see *Gr.* § 957.

fraorᵊṇta .. frā .. frā: for the repetition of *frā*, cf. *Gr.* § 752 N. 2 expl.

Ys. 57.25.

aheca aṇhāuš: on the syntax, cf. *Gr.* § 977.

drvaṭbyō haēnāibyo: on the collocation (m. n. — f.) see *Gr.* § 906.

Ys. 57.27.

asaya: the Phl. Vers. has *sāyako* = P. *sāyah*, as Dr. E. W. West kindly wrote me (Dec. 5 1888); hence the suggestion 'not casting a shadow', with which Geldner compares the Skt. epithet *chāyādvitīya* 'accompanied by a shadow', the characteristic mark distinguishing man from the divinities MBh. 3.57.25.

Ys. 57.28.

āsyaṇha aspaēibya: on the dual number here, cf. *Gr.* § 908 N. 2 expl.

Ys. 57.29.

ave vyeiṇti ... ave āfəṇte: i. e. 'they pursue and overtake others, but they themselves never can be overtaken'; *ave* refers both times to the horses of Sraosha.

Ys. 57.30.

uǰaštaire hindvō: the river of the Orient is the Indus, as the Phl. Vers. has it; the river in the west is perhaps the Tigris.

Digitized by Google

Ys. 57.31.

karšvarə hvanirapəm: the middle one of the seven Karshvars and the one on which we live. The names of the seven are given at Vd. 19.39.

Ys. 57.33.

vīspō: on the form cf. *Gr.* §§ 232, 906.

Visparad 15 (1-3) Notes.

General Remark. On the Visparad and its character, compare *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 14. The Karde here given serves as an introduction to the Yasna Haptanhāiti (cf. par. 2), in connection with which it was recited at the ritual; hence the significance of the allusions *fravākaəca* etc.

Vsp. 15.1.

vərəzyatąm: so reading with MS. authority. The verb here is passive (cf. *Gr.* § 485 expl.), the subject is *vohu vāstrya.*

uyamna anuyamnāiš: 'in order to pay off the deficits (i. e. in the Life Book) with a surplus'. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxviii § 44. On √*dā-* 'give' = 'pay', see Skt. PWb. *ṛnám dā-, daṇḍám dā-*, cf. Lat. *poenas dare.* Here *anuyamnāiš* is a regular instrumental of means, price.

Vsp. 15.2.

iδā astā ... yō nō ištō: the GAv. endings give an archaic tone. On *nō ištō*, cf. *Gr.* § 1010 Note.

fravākaəca ... anapyąhte: on the locatives see *Gr.* § 992.

Yasht 5 (1-9; 132) Notes.

General Remarks. The Abān Yasht 'Yasht of Waters' from which the selection is taken, is one of the longest of the Yashts, cf. *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 15. It celebrates the praises of Ardvi Sura Anāhita, the Celestial Stream and Goddess of Waters, describes her descent from the heavens, and her worship, and closes with a description of her appearance.

The worship of Ardvi Sura Anāhita was widely spread in the East. She appears as Anāhata in the cuneiform inscription of the Persian king Artaxerxes (4th century B.C.); her name (Αναῖτις) is found in Strabo, Plutarch, etc., and she became familiar in Greece as Venus Anahita (Ἀφροδίτης, Αναῖτις).

Only the opening sections and closing verse of the Yasht are here given.

Digitized by Google

Yt. 5.4.

yeŋhe: for the masc. (instead of fem.) form, see *Gr.* § 903 N. 1, and cf. *ahe* Yt. 5.9 below.

Yt. 5.5.

vī.jasāiti: the subjunctive mode here, as also at Ys. 57.31 *avasāite,* Ys. 57.25 *gərᵊwnąn,* seems to denote the repetition or continuity of the act; the idea seems to be developed from the future force of the subjunctive.

vīspāiš aoi karšvąn: cf. *Gr.* §§ 228, 402.

Yt. 5.6.

hizvarᵊna: the reading of this word, as well as its meaning, is not clear. By some, *huzvarᵊna* has been read and explained as 'with mighty power'. Perhaps the word is to be connected with *hizā-* 'tongue' (q. v.) and √*ar-* 'move', and to be referred to Ormazd's act of creating by a mere word, a movement of the tongue.

Yt. 5.7.

aspō.stuoyehīš: better here to omit the punctuation (·) and insert it after *bāzu.staoyehi;* all that intervenes is parenthetic.

srīra ... aᵘrvaiti: these two epithets, like the participle *maiuimna,* refer to Ardvi Sura the subject of *sispata.*

Yt. 5.9.

ahe raya: see note on par. 4 *yeŋhe.*

haomayā: thus good MS. authority; the form is perhaps to be explained as borrowed from such a passage as Yt. 14.5 (see below), Ny. 4.9 etc. In Yt. 14.5, Ny. 4.9, *haomayō* is properly nom. plur.; it agrees with the subject of *yazamaidē* and alludes to the worshippers or officiating priests. From such formulaic passages with *yazamaide* (pl.), the form *haomayō* (pl.) seems to have been transferred to those like Ny. 1.16 *yazāi* (sg.) and the present Yt. 5.9, where the plural form *haomayō* is not appropriate. If, however, *haoma yō gava* be read with certain MSS., it probably must be explained as *haoma yō (asti) gava,* which is open to objection.

yeŋhē hātąm: this formula is commonly found at the end of the Yasna chapters, cf. Ys. 4.26, Ys. 5.6. It is a later imitation of GAv. Ys. 51.22. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13 end.

Yt. 5.132.

aᵘrvaŋta zaszāuha: a concluding prayer that the warriors may come back as successful as did those of King Vishtaspa.

Digitized by Google

Yasht 14 (1-17) Notes.

General Remark. Verethraghna, or Bahrām, the Genius of Victory, to whom this Yasht is dedicated, corresponds in certain respects to Indra Vṛtrahan of the Hindu mythology. He may in fact be regarded as the Iranian reflex of the latter.

The Yasht, of which only the opening is here given, contains some 64 paragraphs. The ten incarnations in which Verethraghna appeared before Zoroaster are described; the powers which the divinity bestows upon his worshippers are enumerated; his glorification is enjoined.

Yt. 14.1.

ahura ... aṯāum: the regular formulaic manner of addressing Ormasd; for a briefer form of the same see Vd. 3.23 below.

Yt. 14.2.

paoiryō ājasaṯ: on the adjective here cf. *Gr.* § 997. The successive appearances of Verethraghna are probably to be understood as seen by Zoroaster in a vision. Similar visions elsewhere may be cited.

Yt. 14.3.

āaṯ ahmāi: in construction sc. *uraoṯ*. Observe that *ahmāi* is Zoroaster, and *amavastəmō* Verethraghna.

vərəθra vərəθravastəmō: on the instrumental, see *Gr.* § 941 end.

Yt. 14.5.

ahe raya ... yasna: cf. *Gr.* § 941 expl.

yāiš dātāiš: 'according to (what are) the first laws'.

haomayō: see Yt. 5.9 note.

Yt. 14.7.

yim upairi sruye: for the two accusatives, see *Gr.* § 930 N. 2.

Yt. 14.11.

uštrake: the whole picture of the camel (parr. 11-13) is graphically and accurately drawn.

maŋyō.vaŋhahe: the use of camel's hair for raiment has been familiar in all times; we need only recall St. Matt. iii.4; hence the appropriateness of the preceding *gaēθāuš* 'shaggy'.

Yt. 14.12.

yō ϟaprišva: here *yō* = *yaṯ hō* 'when he'.

Yt. 14.13.

yəm hē dərəγaēsūkəm: 'which (i. e. *ϟaprīm*) his far-glance descries way ahead of him'. The metre of the line is defective; but there is no need of supplying *daēma*.

Digitized by Google

Yt. 14.15.

hū: this word is metrically dissyllabic and stands as a gen. sg. form. With the combination *hū varāzahe* lit. 'swine-boar' (cf. Eng. stud-horse) compare par. 11 *ušīrahe vaδaryaoš.* In each case the first term *(hū, ušīra)* is generic; the second *(varāza, vaδaryu)* is specific.

Yt. 14.17.

nairš pañca.dasaŋhō: this denotes the ideal age in the Avesta, the bloom of youth, a sort of Iranian 'sweet-sixteen', cf. Ys. 9.5; Vd. 14.15.

Vendidad 3 (23-29) Notes.

General Remarks. The 3rd Fargard of the Vendidad comprises 42 sections; it describes various places and persons that delight or grieve the earth (conceived of as a divinity); it pictures the blessings of agriculture and of grain-raising; and closes with various prescriptions relating to the Holy Law and its observance. The present selection is in praise of agriculture.

Vd. 3.23.

dātarə gaēθanąm .. aγāum: see note on Yt. 14.1.

tāirīm: for the accusative see *Gr.* § 934.

yaṯ bā paiti: these words are to be construed together, cf. Vd. 3.2.

anāpəm ... karənaoiti: the changing of desert land into cultivated tracts by irrigation, or conversely rendering it arable by draining, played an important rôle among the ancient Iranians. The frequent allusions to the irrigation canals both of Asia Minor and of the surrounding country in Xenophon's Anabasis, are not without interest in this connection.

Vd. 3.24.

darəγa .. saēta: see *Gr.* § 997 expl.

karšivata: this word is extra metrum, and apparently is an explanatory gloss.

aibiš taṯ: 'desiring this *(taṯ)* from a good laboring man'.—*taṯ* depends upon *aibiš* (cf. *Gr.* § 931) and refers to the idea implied in *karšya.*

vaŋhāuš aiwi.γōiθne: compare the following *vaŋhāuš arγānō;* the earth desires a husbandman, the maid desires a husband. On the collocation gen. dat. (= abl.) cf. *Gr.* §§ 957, 958, 963, 980.

Vd. 3.25.

hāvōya bāzvō daγinaca: 'with the left arm and the right'. On the use of *bāzvō* as instr. (cf. *γrvī.drvō* Ys. 10.8), see *Gr.* §§ 265, 983 N., 992 N.

Digitized by Google

gaonəm baraiti .. puθrəm ava.baraiti: the subject in the one case is the husbandman, in the other case the husband — he gives her *(hē)* a good color, or blooming appearance.

Vd. 3.27.

aēni bərəθe: 'I shall go laden' = 'become pregnant', opp. to *apuθra aēiti* in par. 24 above.

vīspā hvarəŋtīš ... yavahe: observe the distinction between *hvarəŋti* and *yava* i. e. 'all sorts of fruits shall they reap, beside the harvest of grain'.

Vd. 3.29.

hištahe: the pres. here, like *bairyeiŋte* below, is used with a future signification. The line metrically lacks a syllable.

pərəsmanaēšuca: observe *ca*.

bāda θwąm: the form *āuhānō* is gen. abl. and upon it *yaēšąm* indirectly depends.

[tē ābya bairyeiŋte]: this seems to be an interpolation from Ys. 32.15 *tōi ābyā bairyāŋtē* 'they shall be carried by these two'.

dim: see *Gr.* § 1023 N.

Vendidad 6 (44-51) Notes.

General Remarks. In the development of the Zoroastrian religion the worship of the elements played an important part. The purity of the earth, fire, and water, must not be defiled, especially not by contact with a corpse. Hence arose that peculiar mode of disposing of the dead, which has ever been a characteristic mark of the Parsi religion.

The body *(tanū)*, according to the present prescription, is to be carried to some high place, fastened *(nidarəzayən)*, and left to the dogs and birds to devour. The bones *(azdbīš)* were afterwards taken to a vault or receiver *(uzdāna)* and preserved in some sort of a receptacle that recalls the antiquarian remains of the *astōdān* or 'bone-receptacles' that have been found in Persia.

The present selection does not directly mention the Dakhma *(daxma)*, but the word appears elsewhere in the Vendidad. The two-fold treatment of the body *(tanū)* and the bones *(azdbīš)* may practically be paralleled in the modern Dakhmas, or Towers of Silence.

For descriptions of the Towers of Silence in Bombay, see Dosabhai Framji Karaka's *History of the Parsis*, vol. i. p. 199 seq.; Ragozin's *Media*, p. 125; Peshotan and Geiger's *Eastern Iranians*, vol. i. p. 90 seq.

Digitized by Google

Vd. 6.44.

tanūm: i. e. the entire body before denuded of flesh, in contrast with the skeleton (*azdbiš* par. 49).

Vd. 6.45.

barəzištaēϑvaca paiti gātuϑvu[ca]: 'even upon the highest places' i. e. 'upon the mountains', as the Phl. Vers. itself explains. The first *-ca* stands at the opening of the sentence (cf. Vsp. 15.2 *yasnaheca*), as sometimes also in Skt.; the best MSS. omit the second *-ca* and read simply *gātuϑva*.

dim: here refers to *tanūm*, cf. *Gr.* § 1023 a.

avaϑanąn sūnō: on the form *sūnō*, see *Gr.* § 936 expl.

Vd. 6.46.

ayaŋhaēnəm etc.: these accusatives, like some others, are commonly explained as 'accusatives of material'; they ultimately fall under *Gr.* §§ 933, 938.

barəntəm frajasąn: 'they will go bearing' = 'will go and carry'. On the construction see *Gr.* § 938.

Vd. 6.47.

frajasāi: on the change to singular from plural, see *Gr.* § 915 (4) expl.

kā hē asti ciϑa: compare *Gr.* § 1020 N., expl.

Vd. 6.48.

aētahe paiti: 'on this account', i. e. the person has ipso facto become *pəϑōtanu*.

duye saite upāzanąm: the subject of *upāzōiϑ* is evidently 'self'. The use of self-castigation to drive out the demon that has temporarily taken possession of the body is familiar in religious austerities. The *upāzana*, however, have been interpreted as referring to the killing of so and so many noxious animals (cf. Hdt. 1.140, Vd. 16.12). The term later came to have a monetary sense; sins could be compensated for by a payment of money to the priests.

azdbīš: the skeleton, opposed to *tanūm* (cf. par. 44), see General Remarks above.

uzdānəm: apparently a structure, vault or edifice of some sort in which the bones were placed and preserved in receptacles (cf. *asānaēϑva*, etc.). The Phl. Vers. rightly recognizes this by its allusion to the *astōdān* 'bone-receptacles'. See Casartelli, *Astodans and Av. Funeral Rites, B. and O. Record* 1890 p. 7.

Digitized by Google

Vd. 6.50.

kərᵊnaoṯ: on the imperative force of the 'injunctive', cf. *Gr.* § 445 N. 2.

upairi spānəm: it is here to be observed that the bones *(azdbiš)* are carefully placed 'out of reach of' the voracious animals. Observe the contrast with *kərəfš.hvarō* (par. 46) in the case of *tanu.*

anaiwi.vārᵊnṯīm: to be construed with *usdānəm.*

apō yaṯ vairyoyō: compare *Gr.* § 980 expl.

upairi.naēmāṯ: the better reading is *upara.naēmāṯ,* see now Geldner's edition.

Vd. 6.51.

yezi tavąn mazdayasna: as an apodosis to the condition supply *nidaiṗyąn* from *nidaiṗīta* below. The idea is that 'according to circumstances' *(yezi tavąn .. yezi nōiṯ)* the bones may be placed either *(yezi)* in a stone receptacle, or *(yezi)* in mortar, or may be simply laid upon the dead man's mat *(hva.stairiš)* upon the ground under the beating sun.

asānaēṯva: the Phl. Vers. has *sagīnō* 'made of stone' i. e. in stone urns, cf. Casartelli loc. cit.

hvā.stairiš: on the acc. of goal after *nidaiṗīta,* see *Gr.* § 987.

raocō.aiwi.varᵊna: this loose compound adjective refers to *hē (= azdbiš)* as a general neut. pl. case.

nidaiṗīta: on the singular, cf. *Gr.* § 915 (4) expl.

Vendidad 19 (5-10) Notes.

General Remark. The present little extract from the 19th Vendidad presents something of a parallel to the struggle of Buddha with Māra, or to the temptation of our Saviour by Satan.

Angra Mainyu through the agency of one of his fiends had tried to slay Zoroaster, but the latter combats him. Whereupon the Spiritual Enemy himself tempts the master to renounce the good religion and follow him; he is repulsed, however, by Zoroaster.

The material of the whole chapter is doubtless old, but signs of grammatical decay are so evident that its composition at least must be later. See *Gr.* § 903.

Vd. 19.5.

nasuš dazvō.dātəm: on the case and on the adjective agreement, see *Gr.* §§ 926, 903 N. 2, 912.

janāni pairikąm .. ąnąpaite: the passage is not clear; but the sense of the Phl. Vers. 'I destroy the love of sorceresses [the worship of idols]'

Digitized by Google

may perhaps best be followed. The dat. *yahmāi* is probably used in a final sense with the subjunctive, though in Vd. 1.18 *vasᵊnəm yim čaθru-gaoξəm yahmāi zayata θraētaonō* it is apparently local.

Vd. 19.6.

θᵘruξaspahe puθrō: Pourushaspa, the father of Zoroaster, is often mentioned in the Avesta. The name of Zoroaster's mother, according to the tradition (Bund. 32.10, et al.), was Dugheda, though it happens not to occur in the extant texts of the Avesta itself; but it is found in an Av. fragment from the *Hādhōkht Nask*, see West in *S.B.E.* vol. xxxvii. p. 483.

vaδaγanō: see note by West, *Phl. Texts Translated, S.B.E.* vols. xviii. p. 217; xxiv. p. 103; xxxvii. p. 212 N. 5.

Vd. 19.7.

hē .. vaωuhīm daēnąm: here *hē* (dat. gen. sg. = acc. sg.) anticipates *daēnąm*, cf. *Gr.* § 1019 N.

nōiξ ... vī.ᵘrvīsyāξ: 'not though etc.' The subjunctive *vī.ᵘrvīsyāξ* here denotes concession. On the singular number of the verb, cf. *Gr.* § 915 (4); and for *uštānəm* (acc. nom.), cf. *Gr.* § 937.

Vd. 19.8.

kana zaya hukərᵊtōωhō: the grammar here, as in par. 9, is corrupt; it is not worth while to try to defend it by any forced explanation. The epithet *hukərᵊtōωhō* (pl.), and probably also *asti vahištəm* (par. 9), may well be regarded as gloss.

mana dąma anrō: the acc. *dąma* depends upon *vaωāi*. For the collocation *mana .. anrō* see preceding note, and cf. *Gr.* §§ 911, 903.

Vd. 19.9.

mana zaya asti vahištəm: see note on par. 8 above.

daθaξ .. fradaθən: i. e. Ormazd made the weapons; his ministers, the Amshaspands, delivered them to Zoroaster.

zrūne akarane: on the agreement see *Gr.* § 992 N. 2.

Digitized by Google

VOCABULARY.

Digitized by Google

ORDER OF LETTERS

FOR

VOCABULARY.

1	*a*	*i*	*u*	*ə*	*e*	*o*		
2	*ā*	*ī*	*ū*	*ə̄*	*ē*	*ō*	*ā*	*ą*
3	*k*	*ḳ*	*g*	*ǵ*			*ṅ*	*ṇ*
4	*c*		*j*					
5	*t*	*ṭ*	*d*	*ḍ*	*ṭ*	*n*	*ṇ*	
6	*p*	*f*	*b*	*w*		*m*		
7	*y*	*r*	*v*					
8	*s*	*ś*	*ṣ*	*ǰ*	*z*	*ž*		
9	*h*	*ḥ*	*ḥv*					

In the alphabetic arrangement no distinction is made between *ś*, *ṣ*, nor between *ḥv*, *ḥ*.

Digitized by Google

VOCABULARY.

(For Explanations and Abbreviations see p. 36.)

Av. ᵃᵃ *a*.

1 *a-, an-* (before vowels): neg. prefix 'un-'.—Cf. *afrazaⁱŋti-, anāpa-*.
[Skt. *a-, an-;* Old P. *a-;* Phl. *a-, an-*]

2 *a* (vbl. prefix and postpos.), see under *ā*.

aⁱŋhimana-, see under √2 *ak-*.

aⁱŋhe, aⁱnhō etc., see under *aēm, Gr.* § 422.

aⁱbyejah- (from 1 *a* + *ⁱbyejah-*): adj. 'incorruptible'.—*aⁱbyejaŋhō* nom. pl. m. Ys. 26.3 (epithet of Amesha Spentas).
[Phl.Vers. has *asēj-hōmand;* Nar. has *amṛtyumant-*]

aⁱnika-: sb. m. 'face'.—Yt. 14.9.—Cf. also *parǰvanika-*.
[Skt. *ánīka-;* Phl. *ēnik* (Horn)]

aⁱnidaǰ (from 1 *a* + *idaǰ*): adv. 'elsewhere'.—Ys. 57.33 'both here and elsewhere'.

aⁱpi: (1) adv. 'also, too'; (2) vbl. prefix; (3) prep. w. acc. 'unto, upon'.—Ys. 57.33; Yt. 14.13.—See also under √*spā-*.—[Skt. *api;* Old P. *apiy*]

aⁱbi, see under *aⁱwi* (*Gr.* § 83, 4).

aⁱbiš (? perhaps from *aⁱbi* + √*iš-*, cf. Skt. *gav-iṣ, paśu-iṣ*): vbl. adj. 'desiring'.—Vd. 3.24, see note ad loc. Otherwise *aⁱbiš* must here be taken prepositionally, i. e. *aⁱbiš taǰ* . . . *aⁱbiš taǰ* 'in this case . . . in that case'. Uncertain.

aⁱwi, aⁱbi: (1) adv. and vbl. prefix 'to unto, over'; (2) prep. same.
[Skt. *abhí;* Old P. *abiy;* Phl. *af-;* New P. *af-, aw-*]

aⁱwi.tacina- (from *aⁱwi* + √*tac-*): adj. 'running upon, attacking'.—Yt. 14.11.

aⁱwidāna- (from *aⁱwi* + √*dā-*): sb. m. 'bridle, halter'.—Cf. *zaranyō.-aⁱwidāna-*.—[Cf. Skt. *abhidhānī-* 'halter']

aⁱwi.varᵊna- (from *aⁱwi* + *vᵊ*): sb. n. 'covering'.—Vd. 6.51, in the loose compound *raocō.aⁱwi.varᵊna* acc. pl. n. (*hē* = *asdbiš*) 'clothed only with the sunlight' (lit. 'having light as covering').

Digitized by Google

aⁱwiǰastar- (from *aⁱwi* + √*had-*, cf. *Gr.* § 754, 1): sb. m. 'a rider, one who bestrides'. — *aⁱwiǰasta* nom. sg. Ys. 11.2.

aⁱwi.ǰōitan- (from *aⁱwi* + *ǰōitan-* from √*ǰi-*): sb. m. 'peasant, dweller'. — *aⁱwi.ǰōiϑne* dat. sg. Vd. 3.24.

aⁱwiǰhuta- (from *aⁱwi* + *huta-* from √*hu-*, cf. *Gr.* § 752, 2): pass. ptcpl. as adj. 'extracted, prepared'. — Ys. 11.3 note.

aⁱwyāhǰtar- (from *aⁱwi* + *ahǰtar-*, *Gr.* § 52 c, from √*ahǰ-* q. v.): sb. m. 'overseer, guardian'. — Ys. 57.15.

aⁱwyāhǰtra- (from *aⁱwi* + *ahǰtra-*, *Gr.* § 52 c, from √*ahǰ-* q. v.): sb. n. 'overseeing, guardianship'. — Yt. 5.6.

aⁱwyāma- (from *aⁱwi* + *ama-*, *Gr.* § 52 c): adj. 'exceeding strong'. — Ys. 26.3.

aᵘrušǰa-: adj. 'white'. — Ys. 57.27; Yt. 5.7; Yt. 14.9.
[Cf. Skt. *aruṣá-* 'reddish'; Phl. *arūs*]

aᵘrvaϑa- (from 1 *a* + *ᵘrvaϑa-*): sb. m. 'enemy'. — Ys. 57.26.

aᵘrvaŋt- (from √*ar-*): adj. 'swift, valiant, gallant'. — sb. m. 'gallant warriors, gallant chargers' (steeds). — Ys. 11.2; Ys. 57.27; Yt. 5.132; Yt. 5.7. — [Skt. *árvant-*; Phl. *arvand*; New P. *arvand*]

aēta-: demonstr. pron. (*Gr.* § 417 dcln.) 'this'. — Yt. 5.132; Yt. 14.13; Vd. 6.46 seq. — [Skt. *etá-* Old P. *aita-*; Phl. *ē*, *ētar*]

aētada (from *aētaṭ* + postpos *a*): adv. 'then, thereupon'. — Vd. 6.46,47.

aēϑra-: sb. n. perhaps 'fire-wood' (√*id-* = Skt. √*idh-* 'burn', cf. Av. *aēsma-*. If so, compare with Av. *aēϑrapaiti*, *hamiϑpaiti-* Yt. 13.105, Skt. *samit-pāṇi-* 'pupil with fire-wood in his hand'. Otherwise, possibly 'instruction' (?) *ā* + √*i-*, cf. Skt. *upa* + √*i-*.

aēϑrapaiti- (from *aēϑra-* + *paiti-*): sb. n. 'teacher'. — Ys. 26.7,8.
[Phl. *aēϑpat*; New P. *hērbad*]

aēϑrya (from *aēϑra-*): sb. m. 'disciple'. — Ys. 26.7,8.
[Phl.V. has *hāvišt*; Nar. *śiṣya-*]

aēni, see under √*i-*.

aēm (stems *a-*, *i-*, *ima-*, *ana-*): demonstr. pron. 'this', *Gr.* § 422 dcln. — Ys. 11.5 etc. — [Skt. *ayám*]

aēva-: num. adj. (*Gr.* § 369) 'one'. — Yt. 5.5. — [Old P. *aiva-*; Phl. *ēv*, *ēvak*]

aēšma- (from √2.*iš-*): sb. m. 'wrath, Fury' (personified). — Aeshma Daeva, the Demon of Wrath, opponent of Sraosha; the Asmodeus of the Apocrypha (Tobit iii.8,17). — Ys. 57.10,25,32.
[Phl. *ēšm*, *aēšm*; New P. *ēšm*]

aoi, see under *avi*.

aohta, see under √*aoj*.

√*aoj-*: vb. cl. 2 'speak, say'. — *aohta* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 90) Ys. 11.8; Vd. 3.26,28 (gnomic).

Digitized by Google

aojaŋhvaṇt- (from *aojah-*): adj. 'strong'.—Ys. 57.11.—[Skt. *ójasvant-*]

aojah-: sb. n. 'strength'.—adj. 'strong'.—*aojō* acc. sg. n. (subst.) Yt. 14.12; *aojō* nom. sg. m. (adj. *Gr.* § 341) Ys. 57.10.
[Skt. *ójas-;* Phl. *ōj*]

aojiṣta- (superl. to *aojah-*, or *ujra-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'strongest'.
[Skt. *ójiṣṭha-*]

akaruna- (from 1 *a* + *k*): adj. 'boundless'.—Vd. 19.9 (see under *zrvan-*).

akarṣta- (from 1 *a* + *karšta-* q. v.): adj. 'unplowed'.—Vd. 3.24.

√aḳš-: vb. 'see'.—+ *aiwi* 'oversee, regard' (form causat.).—Cf. *aiwyāḳštar-*.—[Cf. Skt. *īkṣ-; akṣi-* 'eye']

aǰa-: adj. 'evil, harmful'.—sb. n. 'evil, calamity'.—Ys. 57.14 (nom. pl. subst.).—[Skt. *aghá-;* cf. New P. *ak*]

√aŋh-, see under *√2 ah-*.

aŋhu-, aku- (from *√1 ah-*): sb. m. (1) 'being, life, spirit'; (2) 'world' (i. e. all that is).—*ahūm* acc. sg. 'spirit' Ys. 26.4 (see note); *vīspəm ahūm* 'all life' i. e. the world Ys. 57.16; *anuhe* dat. sg. Yt. 5.1; *aŋhūuš* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 981) Ys. 57.25; *ahubya* dat. du. Ys. 57.25.—Cf. also *akūnt.mərəṇc-*.—[Skt. *ásu-;* Phl. *ahū*]

aŋra- (prob. from *√2 ah-*): adj. 'evil, bad'.—Esp. *aŋra maiṇyu* 'the Evil Spirit, Ahriman'.—Ys. 57.17,32; Vd. 19.5,6,8,9.

ada (from *a*, *Gr.* § 436): adv. 'then, so'.—Ys. 57.25,26.
[Skt. *ádha;* Old P. *adā*]

adāitya- (from 1 *a* + *dāitya-*): adj. 'unlawful'.—Vsp. 15.1.

adāṭ (from *ada* + *aṭ*): adv. 'thereupon, afterwards'.—Vd. 6.50.

aṭ (from *a*, *Gr.* § 431): adv. 'then but and'.—*aṭca* Ys. 57.10.—Cf. also *adāṭ*.

an-, see under 1 *a*.

1 ***ana***, see under *ānu*, *Gr.* § 422.

2 ***ana:*** (1) prep. w. acc. 'along, upon'; (2) vbl. prefix, *Gr.* § 733, 5.—Cf. *ana.māna-*.

anaiwi.vārəṇti- (from 1 *a* + *aiwi* + *vārəṇti-* q. v.): adj. 'out of the rain' (lit. 'not having rain').—Vd. 6.50.

anapiṭāta- (from 1 *a* + *apiṭāta-*): adj. 'without interruption'.—Vsp. 15.2 (the Phl.V. at Ys. 19.5 explains as not interrupted by falling asleep).

anapyāḳda- (from 1 *a* + *apyāḳda-*): adj. 'without addition'.—Vsp. 15.2 (the Phl.V. at Ys. 19.5 explains the addition to be the insertion of some other Av. text in the midst of the recital).

ana.maṇa- (from 2 *ana* + *√man-*): adj. 'devoted'.—Yt. 5.8.

anavaŋhabdəmna- (from 1 *a* + *√habdā-* q. v.): ptcpl. adj. 'never sleeping'.—Ys. 57.16 (bis).

anāpa- (from 1 *a* + 1 *ap-*): adj. 'without water'.—sb. m. 'a desert'.—Vd. 3.23.—[Phl *anāp;* New P. *nāb* 'pure, unmixed' (Horn)]

Digitized by Google

anāhita- (from 1 *a* + *āhita-* q. v.); adj. 'undefiled'.—Esp. nomen propr. f. *Ardvī Sūrā Anāhitā* ('the high, powerful, undefiled goddess'), 'Ἀναΐτις.—Yt. 5.1 seq., see note.—[Old P. *anahata-*]

anu: (1) adv., vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 733).—(2) prep. w. acc. 'along, after', *Gr.* § 735.—[Skt. *ánu;* Old P. *anuv*]

anu.pōiṗwa- (from *anu-* + √*pi-* q. v.): adj. 'pursuing'.—Yt. 14.15.

anuyamna- (from 1 *a* + *uyamna-* q. v.): ptcpl. adj. 'not wanting'.—sb. n. 'a surplus'.—Vsp. 15.1 note.

anusah- (from 1 *a* + *usah-*): adj. 'unwilling'.—*anusō* acc. sg. n. advl. (*Gr.* § 934) Ys. 57.18.

anya-: pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 443) 'another, else'.—Vd. 3.29.
[Skt. *anyá-;* Old P. *aniya-;* Phl. *(h)an*]

aṇtar°: adv., prep. 'within, between'.
[Skt. *antár;* Old P. *a(n)tar;* Phl. *andarg;* New P. *andar*]

aṇtar°.naēma- (from *a°* + *n°*): sb. n. 'the inside'.—*aṇtar°.naēmāi* (*Gr.* § 731, 4) Ys. 57.21.

ap-, āp-: sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 286) 'water'.—Yt. 5.3 etc.; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.46 seq.; Vd. 19.5.—[Skt. *áp-;* Old P. *ap-;* Phl. *āp;* New P. *āb*]

√*ap-, āp-:* vb. cl. 1, 8, 10 'reach, overtake'.—*apayeiṇti* pres. indic. act. Ys. 57.29; *āfəṇte* pass. (*Gr.* § 578) Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *āp-*]

apa: adv., vbl. prefix 'away, forth', *Gr.* §§ 733, 735.—[Skt. *ápa;* Old P. *apa°*]

apajžāra- (from *apa* + √*jžar-*): sb. m. 'outlet'.—Yt. 5.4,5.

apanōtəma-: superl. adj. 'highest, supreme'.—Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.4. Apparently *apanōtəma-* is formed from *apana-* pf. ptcpl. mid. √*ap-, āp-* = Skt. *apānā́-;* hence, 'having reached the most, highest, supreme'; construed also with abl. Ys. 57.4. So Geldner.

apiždāta- (from *aipi* + √*ju-*): ptcpl. adj. 'interrupted'.—Cf. *anapiždāta-*.

apuθra- (from 1 *a* + *p°*): adj. 'childless'.—Vd. 3.24.—[Skt. *aputra-*]

apərənāyuka- (from 1 *a* + *pərəna* + *āyu-*): sb. m. 'youth'.—Ys. 26.9.
[Phl. *apārnāik;* New P. *burnā*]

apyūḷda- (from *aipi* + *uḷda-* q. v.): adj. 'intercalated'.—Cf. *anapyūḷda-*.

afrasaiṇti- (from 1 *a* + *fr°*): adj. 'without offspring'.—Ys. 11.1,3.

afsman-: sb. n. 'measure, metre'.—Cf. *asmanivaṇt-*.
[Phl. Vers. has *patmān* 'measure'; Nar. has *pramāṇa-*]

afsmanivaṇt- (from *afsman-*): adj. 'metrical'.—*afsmanivąn* 'the metrical parts' acc. pl. n. (*Gr.* § 292) Ys. 57.8 note.

ama-: sb. m. 'strength'.—Ys. 57.3,23; Yt. 14.2,3; Yt. 14.7,9 ('Strength', personified).—[Skt. *áma-*]

amavaṇt- (from *ama-*, *Gr.* § 292 b. dcln.): adj. 'strong'.—Ys. 57.10; Vsp. 15.3; Yt. 14.12.—Fem. *amąvaiti* nom. sg. Yt. 5.3.—Superl. *amavastəmō* Yt. 14.3.—[Skt. *ámavant-;* Phl. *amāvand*]

Digitized by Google

amərətāt- (from 1 *a* + √*mar-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'immortality, Ameretat'. One of the Amesha Spentas, and always mentioned in connection with *Haurvatāt* q. v. See *Gr*, Introd. p. xxvi § 38.—Ys. 57.24. [Phl. *amurdat*]

amərəta- (form **amarta-* from √*mar-*, *Gr.* § 163): adj. 'immortal'. Esp. *Amərəta Spəŋta*, the Amshaspands, *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 32.—Ys. 26.3; Ys. 57.2 (acc. pl.),6,8,12,23; Vd. 19.9. [Skt. *amṛta-*; cf. Phl. *amšōspand*; New P. *amšāspand*]

aya, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

ayaŋha- (from *ayah-* q. v., *Gr.* § 344): sb. n. 'iron'.—*ayaŋhahe* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 980) Ys. 11.7.—[Skt. *áyasá-*]

ayaŋhaēna- (from *ayah-* q. v., cf. *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of iron'.—subst. n. 'iron'.—Vd. 6.46.—[Phl. *asīnīn*; New P. *āhanīn*]

ayar-, ayan- (dcln. *Gr.* §§ 311, 337): sb. n. 'day'.—Ys. 57.17,31.

ayarə.bara- (from *ayar-* + *bar-*): sb. m. 'day's journey'.—Yt. 5.4.

ayah-: sb. n. 'metal, iron'.—Cf. *ayaŋhaēna-*, *ayaŋha-*. [Skt. *áyas-*; Phl. *asīn*; New P. *āhan*]

ayąn-, see under *ayar-*.

√***ar-***: vb. cl. 5 'go, move, come (as fortune)'.— + *us* ... *frā* 'bestow, allot'. — + *paiti* 'advance, attack'. — *us.frārənaoṭ* (*Gr.* § 569) Ys. 11.4.—Cf. also *paiti.ərən-*.—[Skt. *ar-*, *ṛ-*]

araβwya- (from 1 *a* + *r*°): adj. 'ill-ordered, improper'.—Vsp. 15.1.

ərədu-: adj. 'high, exalted'. — Fem. *ardvī*, epithet of Anāhita q. v.—Yt. 5.1.—[Cf. Skt. *ūrdhvá-*, *Gr.* § 48.]

ərədra-: adj. 'generous, giving gifts'.—Yt. 5.132.

ərəza-: sb. m. 'battle'.—Ys. 57.12.—[Cf. New P. *razm* (Horn)]

arš°, ərəš°: adv. 'right, truly'.—Cf. *aršuϑa-*, *aršti-*.

arϑan-: adj. 'male, virile'.—*arϑānō*, *arϑānahe* (*a*-dcln., *Gr.* § 310), *arϑnō* gen. sg. m. Vd. 3.24; Yt. 14.7,15; *arϑnąm* gen. pl. m. Yt. 5.2,5; Yt. 14.12.—[Cf. Skt. *ṛṣa-bhá-*]

aršuϑa- (from *arš* + *u*°): adj. 'rightly spoken'.—°*byasca* abl. pl. m. Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

aršti- (fr. *arš*°, cf. *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'rectitude, Arshti' (Loyalty).—Ys. 57.33.

1 ***ava-***: demonstr. pron. stem (*Gr.* § 432) 'that'.—Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.29; Yt. 5.7; Yt. 14.12. [Old P. *ava-*; Phl. *ō*, *avo* (?); New P. *ū* (*au*)]

2 ***ava***: adv., vbl. prefix 'to, down to, upon, in'. [Skt. *áva*; Old P. *ava* (in *ava-stā-*); Phl. *ō-*]

avaβa (from 1 *ava-*): adv. 'thus, so'.—Yt. 14.7 seq.

avaŋt- (from 1 *ava-*): demonstr. deriv. (*Gr.* § 441) 'that, such'.—*haca avaβyō stərəbyō* dat. abl. pl. Yt. 5.132.—[Phl. *hāvand*]

Digitized by Google

avavaṇt (from 1 *ava-*): pron. adj. 'such, so great'.—*avavaēiti* nom. sg. f. Yt 5.3.—[Phl. *avāvand*]

avaṣata, see under √*vaš-*.

avazāite, see under √*vaz-*.

avah-: sb. n. 'help'.—Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.132.—[Skt. *ávas-*]

avāiti, avāin, see under √*i-*.

avi, aoi (cf. *aiwi*): (1) adv., vbl. prefix.—(2) prep. and postpos. w. acc., gen. 'to, unto'.—As adv. Vd. 3.25.—As prep. w. acc. Ys. 57.23,24; Yt. 5.3,4,132; w. gen. Vd. 6.46,47.

√*as-*: vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 566) 'reach, attain'.—Cf. *asah-*.—[Skt. *aś-*]

asan-: sb. m. 'stone'.—*asānaēṣva* (stem *asāna-*, *Gr.* § 309) loc. pl. Vd. 6.51, see note.

[Skt. *áśan-*; Old P. *aḥan-*; Phl. *sang*; New P. *sang*]

asaya: adj. 'shadowless' (epithet of Sraosha's divine horses).—Ys. 57.27, see note.—[Skt. *achāyá-*, *Gr.* § 17]

asah- (from √*as-*): sb. m. 'place, space'.—Cf. *maēinivasah-*.

[Cf. Skt. *ásā-*]

asūra-: sb. m. 'bristle' (?), cf. Lat. *aculeus* (Geldner).—Cf. *tiži.asūra-*.

ast-: sb. m. 'bone'.—*asta* nom. pl. Vd. 19.7; *azdbīš, azdᵊbīš* instr. general pl (*Gr.* §§ 229, 944) Vd. 6.49; *astąm* gen. pl. Vd. 6.46,47.

[Cf. Skt. *asthán-*, *ásthi-*; Phl. *ast*; New P. *astah*]

astvaṇt- (from *ast-*, *Gr.* § 857): adj. (dcln. *Gr.* § 291 b) 'corporeal, material' (epithet of *avhu-*, *gaēθā-*).—Fem. *astvaēitī-*.—Ys. 57.16,24,25; Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44,47,49.

[Cf. Skt. *asthavánt-*, *asthimant-*]

aspa-: sb. m. 'horse'.—Fem. *aspā-* 'mare'.—Ys. 11.1,2; Ys. 57.28; Yt. 14.9.—On *aspahe aštrava* see under *aštrā-*.

[Skt. *áśva-*; Old P. *aspa-*; Phl. *asp*; New P. *asb*]

aspō.staoyah- (from *aᵒ* + *stᵒ*): adj. 'stouter than a horse'.—*bāzava* ..... *aspō.staoyehiš* nom. pl. f. Yt. 5.7.

aš-: intensive prefix w. adjs.—Cf. *aš.aojah-*, *aš.bāzu-*.

aṣa- (for *arta-* from √*ar-*, *Gr.* § 163): sb. n. 'right, righteousness, Asha, Righteousness' (personified). See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34.—*aṣāi haca* 'in accordance with Righteousness'; *aṣahe ratūm* 'the master of R.'; *aṣahe gaēθā* 'the Household of Faith'.—Ys. 26.2; Ys. 57.2,4,17; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.—Cf. also *aṣa vahišta*.

[Skt. *ṛtá-*; Old P. *arta-*; Phl. *ahlav*]

aṣavan-, aṣaon-, aṣānu- (from *aṣa-*): adj. (dcln. *Gr.* § 313) 'righteous' (of persons), 'sacred, holy' (of things).—Fem. *aṣaonī-*.—This word corresponds to the Biblical use of 'righteous, godly' in the Psalms. Its opposite is *drəgvant-*, *druvaṇt-* q. v. See *Gr.*

Digitized by Google

Introd. p. xxv § 34.—*aŋavanō* nom. pl. m. 'pure creatures' Ys. 11.1; *aŋāunąm* gen. pl. Ys. 26.1; etc.—[Skt. *ṛtāvan-*]

aŋa-vahišta (from *a°* + *v°*): sb. n. 'Asha Vahishta' (Best Righteousness), one of the Amesha Spentas. See under *aŋa-*.—*aŋəm vahištəm* nom. sg. n. Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *artavahišt, ašavahišt;* New P. *ardibehišt*]

aš.aojah- (from *aš* + *aojah-*): adj. 'most strong'.—Ys. 57.15.

aši- (for *arti-* from √*ar-*, *Gr.* § 163): sb. f. (1) 'piety, virtue'; (2) 'grace, favor, blessing'; (3) 'Ashi Vanuhi' (incarnation of Piety and its resulting blessings).—Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.3.

[Cf. Phl. *ardišvang*]

aštrā- (from √*az-*, cf. *Gr.* § 166): sb. f. 'goad, whip'.—Esp. *aspahe aštrā* a horse-goad, or whip used in connection with the *sraošō.-carana* (q.v.) in religious castigation.—Vd. 6.48, see note.

[Skt. *āṣṭrā-;* Phl. *aštr*]

aš.bāzu- (from *aš* + *b°*): adj. 'having strong fore-legs' (of camel).—*aš.bāzušū* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 265) Yt. 14.12.

ašya- (from *aŋa-*, *aŋi-*): adj. 'righteous, pious, blessed' (epithet of Sraosha).—Ys. 57.2 (*aŋīm* acc.),3,4,13,14,25,26.33,34.—[Phl. *ahlī*]

√*az-:* vb. cl. 1 'drive'.—+*upa* 'strike, inflict blows' (in religious castigation, see *upāzana-*).—*upāzōiŋ* pres. opt. act. 3 sg. Vd. 6.48.

[Skt. *aj-*]

azāta- (from 1 *a* + *zāta-* q. v.): adj. 'unborn'.—Ys. 26.6.—[Skt. *ajāta-*]

azəm: pron. 1st. pers. (dcln. *Gr.* § 386) 'I'.—*azəm yō haomō* 'I who [am] Haoma' Ys. 11.3; cf. Yt. 5.6 etc.

[Skt. *ahám;* Old P. *adam;* Phl. *am, -m* (encl.); New P. *man, -m* (encl.)]

azdbiš, see under *ust-*.

√1 *ah-:* vb. cl. 2 (conjn. *Gr.* § 530 seq.) 'be'.—*ahmi* Ys. 11.3; Yt. 14.3; *ahi* Vd. 19.6; *asti* Ys. 57.14,25; Yt. 5.3; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 6.47; Vd. 19.9; *auhən* pret. 3 pl. Yt. 5.7; *astū* imperat. Vsp. 15.2.—Cf. also *hātąm*.

[Skt. 1 *as-;* Old P. *ah-;* cf. Phl. *hast;* New P. *am, ī, ast*]

√2 *ah-* vb. cl. 1, 4 (pass.) 'throw, dart'.—*aiŋhimanaŋa* pres. pass. ptcpl. (see *hvasta-*) Ys. 57.28.—[Skt. 2 *as-*]

1 *ahu-*, see under *avhu-*.

2 *ahu-:* sb. m. 'lord'.—Cf. *ahura*.

ahuna- (from *ahu-*, *Gr.* § 848): sb. m. 'the Ahuna Vairya'. One of the sacred formulas or prayers, and so named from its initial words *yaθā ahū vairyō*. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13.—Ys. 57.22; Vd. 19.10.

Digitized by Google

ahura- (from *ahu-*, *Gr.* § 853): sb. m. (1) 'lord'; (2) 'Lord, Ahura Mazda' (cf. *mazdāh-*), the supreme god Ormazd. See *Gr.* Introduction p. xxiv § 31.—Ys. 11.4, et passim.
[Skt. *ásura-;* Old P. *aura-;* Phl. *aūharmazd, hormazd;* New P. *hormuzd*]

ahuradāta- (from *a°* + 1 *dāta-*): adj. 'created by Ahura'.—Yt. 5.132; Yt. 14.1 seq.

ahurō.ϑkaēϑa- (from *a°* + *ϑ°*): adj. 'belonging to the faith of Ahura'. —Yt. 5.1.

ahūm.mərəϑc- (from 1 *ahu-* + √*marc-*, *Gr.* § 877 a): adj. 'world-destroying'.—Ys. 57.15.

ahmāi, °māϑ, °mya, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

Av. ~ *ā*.

ā, a: (1) adv., vbl. prefix 'hither, unto, in'; (2) prep. and encl. postpos. w. acc., abl., gen., loc. 'up to, in'.—Ys. 11.7; Ys. 26.10; Ys. 57.33 *(yeϑhād-a)*. See also *ādahyu-* etc.
[Skt. *ā;* Old P. *ā;* Phl. *ā;* New P. *ā*]

āaϑ (from *a-*, *Gr.* § 431): adv. 'then' (lit. 'from that').—Ys. 11.8; Yt. 14.1 etc.—Ys. 11.1,6 'but'.—[Skt. *āt*]

āi: interj. w. voc. 'O'.—Ys. 57.25; Vd. 19.9.—As particle (?) 'indeed' Vd. 3.23.—[Skt. *āi;* Phl. *āī;* New P. *āi*]

ātar-: sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 331) 'fire'.—*āϑrasca* gen. sg. Vsp. 15.3.
[Phl. *ātār;* New P. *ādar, ātaš*]

āϑϑnu- (from *ā* + *zānu-*, *Gr.* §§ 77 N. 1, 889): adj. 'knee-high'.—Ys. 57.6 (Phl.Vers. has *cand jānuk*).—[Cf. Skt. *ubhi-jñu-*]

āϑravan- (from *ātar-*): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 313 N. 1 b) 'priest'. Designation of the highest caste in the Avesta. See also under *raϑaēštar-, vastrya fšuyant-*.—Yt. 11.6.
[Cf. Skt. *átharvan-;* Phl. *āsarvan;* New P. *ātorbān-*]

āϑritīm (from *ā* + *ϑritya-*, *Gr.* §§ 375, 731): adv. 'thrice'.—Ys. 57.31.

ādahyu- (from *ā* + *dahyu-*): adj. 'in this country'.—Ys. 26.9.

ādu-: sb. m. 'spring, stream'. So rendered if Phl.Vers. be read as *jāy* 'spring', cf. Av. *ādavō* (*Gr.* § 19) Yt. 8.29; otherwise Phl.Vers. is read as *jān* 'life'.—Cf. *ādā.frādana-*.

ādā.frādana- (from *ādu-* + *fr°*): adj. 'increasing the springs'.—Yt. 5.1.

āp-, see under *ap-*.

āfənte, see under √*ap-*.

āfrivacah- (from *āfrī-* + *v°*): adj. 'speaking words of benediction (malediction)'. According to the Phl.Vers. this word *āfr°*, like

Digitized by Google

savaᵢṇti, may be used of cursing as well as of blessing.—*āfrivacawhō* nom. pl. m. Ys. 11.1.

āfrī- (from √*frī-* q. v.): sb. f. 'benediction (malediction)'.—Cf. *āfrivacah-* (*āfriti-*).—[Cf. Skt. *āprī-*; cf. New P. *āfrīn*]

āhya, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

āmanawha- (from *ā* + *manah-*): sb. n. 'eagerness, ardor'.—Yt. 14.12.

āyapta- (from *ā* + √*ap-*): sb. n. 'reward, boon'.—Yt. 5.132.
[Phl. *āyāft*; cf. New P. *yāftan*]

āyu-: sb. n. 'age'.—Cf. *apᵊrᵊnāyūka-*.—[Skt. *āyú-*]

ārmaiti (from √*ar-* + *maiti-* q. v.): sb. f. 'harmony, Concord, Armaiti' (Genius of the Earth), one of the Amesha Spentas. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 36.—*spəṇta ārmaitiš* Ys. 57.24.
[Skt. *arámati*; Phl. *spend-armat*; New P. *sfend-armat*]

āsišta-, see under *āsu-*.

āsu-: adj. (compar. *Gr.* § 365) 'swift'.—*āsūm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.11.—Compar. *āsyawha* nom. du. m. Ys. 57.28.—Superl. *āsištəm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.13.
[Skt. *āsú-*, *āsiṣṭha-*]

āzaᵢṇti- (from √2 *zan-*): sb. f. 'understanding, explanation'. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xii § 3.—Cf. *maṭāzaᵢṇti-*, *pᵒᵘruāzaᵢṇti-*.
[Cf. Phl. *zand*]

√*āh-*, *iš-* (q. v.): vb. cl. 3 'seek diligently', e. g. *iṣāwhaēta* Yt. 19.53.—Cf. *paᵢtyāsti-*, √1 *iš-*.

āhita-: adj. 'defiled'.—Cf. *anāhitā-* (*āhiti-*).—[Cf. Skt. *asita-*]

āhūiri- (from *ahura-*, *Gr.* §§ 825 d, 20): adj. 'of Ahura'.—*āhūiriš fraṇnō*, *āhūiriš ṣkaēṣō* Ys. 57.24.—[Cf. Skt. *āsuri-*]

āhūirya- (from *ahura-*, *Gr.* §§ 825 d, 20): adj. 'lordly, belonging to Ahura'.—Ys. 26.3 (of Amesha Spentas).

Av. ᵢ *i*.

i-: dem. pron. stem, see under *aēm*, *Gr.* § 422.

√*i-*: vb. cl. 2 'go, come'.—+*ava* 'come down'.—+*fra* .. *ava* 'attain to, descry'.—*aēiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 3.24; *yō ṣṣaprišva avāiti* 'when he goes to his females' (of male covering the female) Yt. 14.12; *fravāiti* 'he descries' (cf. Skt. *prati* .. *ava* .. *i* 'erreichen') Yt. 14.13; *yeᵢṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. (*Gr.* § 65 exmpl.) Ys. 57.23; *aēni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. Vd. 3.27 note.—[Skt. *i-*; Old P. *i-*]

ᵢpyejah-: sb. n. 'distress, corruption'.—*ᵢpyejō* nom. pl. Ys. 57.14.
[Skt. *ityájas-*; Phl. *sēj*; cf. New P. *sēj*]

Digitized by Google

ida (from *i-*): adv. 'here'.—Ys. 26.2,6; Vsp. 15.1,2 'now' (i. e. at this point, Skt. *ihá* 2; so Angl. Sax. *hēr*); Vd. 3.24 *ida carāiti* 'just so, the maiden' (lit. here i. e. in this special case); Vd. 3.27,29.
[Skt. *ihá;* Old P. *idā*]

idaṭ (from *ida*): adv. 'here'.—*idāṭca* Ys. 57.33 (bis).

iṭ (from *i-*): strengthening particle, *Gr.* § 397.—[Skt. *id*]

ima-: dem. pron. stem, see under *aēm. Gr.* § 422.
[Skt. *imá-;* Old P. *ima-;* New P. *im°*]

√*iriṗ-:* vb. cl. 4 'die'.—+*para* 'perish'.—*iṛista-, para.iṛista-* 'dead' pass. ptcpl. Ys. 26.7,11, Vd. 6.44,46,49; *iṛiriṗuṣąm* pf. act. ptcpl. gen. pl. Ys. 26.6.

iṛista-, see under √*iriṗ-*.

iṛiriṗuṣąm, see under √*iriṗ-*.

isaṭ.vāstra-: nomen propr. m. 'Isatvastra'—oldest son of Zoroaster, and according to tradition the founder of the priestly caste.—Ys. 26.5.—[Phl. *isatvastar-*]

√1 *iš-* (see also √*āh-*, *iš-*): vb. cl. 6 'seek, desire petere'.—+*paiti* 'busy one's self with' (worship).—*paitiṣata* pres. imperat. act. 2 pl. Ys. 57.13; *iṣtō* pass. ptcpl. nom. sg. m. Vsp. 15.2.
[Skt. *iṣ-*]

√2 *iš-:* vb. cl. 4 'send, drive'.—Cf. *aēṣma-*.—[Skt. 2 *iṣ-;* Old P. *iš-*]

Av. ٧ *ī*

īm, see under *aēm*. *Gr.* § 422.

Av. ٩ *ū*.

ukda- (from √*vac-*, pass. ptcpl. w. *tha, Gr.* § 77 N. 3): adj. 'spoken'.—subst. n. 'word'.—Cf. *anapyūkda-*.—[Skt. *ukthá-*]

ugra-: adj. 'mighty'.—Cf. *aojišta-* (superl.).—[Skt. *ugrá-*]

uta-: conj. 'and'.—*uta* ... *uta* 'both—and' Ys. 11.1,3; Yt. 14.8.
[Skt. *utá;* Old P. *utā;* Phl. *u;* New P. *u*]

upa: (1) adv., vbl. prefix.—(2) prep. and postpos. w. acc., dat. 'to, upon, on'.—With acc. Yt. 14.13; w. dat. Vd. 3.25.
[Skt. *úpa;* Old P. *upā;* New P. *ba, bah*]

upairi (cf. *upa*): prep. 'above'.—With acc. Vd. 6.50; Yt. 14.7,9 note.
[Skt. *upári;* Old P. *upariy;* Phl. *apar;* New P. *bar*]

upairi.naēma- (from *u°+n°*): sb. n. 'upper side, top'.—Vd. 6.50 note.

upawhacayeni, see under √*hac-*.

upara- (from *upa*): adj. 'superior'.—Cf. *uparaitā-*.—[Cf. Skt. *úpara-*]

Digitized by Google

uparatāt- (from *upara-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'superiority', esp. Victorious Superiority *(vanaiṇti uparatāt)*, Genius of Victory.—Ys. 57.33.—[Cf. Skt. *uparátāt-*]

upāzana- (from *upa* + √*az-*): sb. n. 'blow, stripe'.—Technical expression for stroke or stripe inflicted upon the body, as a religious castigation to remove sin.—Vd. 6.48 note.

ufyemi, see under √*vap-*.

uyamna-, see under √*ū-*.

ᵘrvaṇa- (from √2 *var-*, *Gr.* § 793 N. 2): sb. m. 'friend'.—Cf. *aᵘrvaṇa-*.

ᵘrvan- (dissy., prob. *ᵘruvan*, from √2 *var-*, *Gr.* §§ 191, 314): sb. m. 'soul', or that faculty in man which gives freedom of will to choose good or evil.—Ys. 26.4,7,11 note.

[Phl. *rūbān*; New P. *ruvān*]

ᵘrvaṇt- (prob. from √1 *var-*, *Gr.* § 191): adj. ...?, epithet of camel. - Yt. 14.11 (cf. Vd. 22.10; Yt. 14.19).

urvarā-: sb. f. 'tree, plant'.—Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.46,47.

[Cf. Skt. *urvárā-;* Phl. *urvar-*]

√***ᵘrvis-:*** vb. cl. 4, 6, 10 'turn':— + *vī* 'part asunder'.—*vīᵘrvisyāṇ* pres. (sedry.) subjunct. act. 3 sg. Vd. 19.7.—[Cf. Skt. *vriś-*]

uva-, ṇa- (—ᵘ), *Gr.* § 68 N. 1): adj. du. 'two, both'.—*ṇaēibya* Ys. 57.25,29.

[Cf. Skt. *ubhá-*]

us, uz (*Gr.* § 753 N. 2): adv., vbl. prefix 'up, forth, out'.—Ys. 11.4; Ys. 57.25.—Cf. also *uzdaḫyu-*.

[Skt. *ud;* Old P *ud;* Phl. *ūz*, New P. *ū-*, *ū-*]

usah- (from √*vas-*): sb. n. 'will'.—Cf. *anusah-*.

√***uš-***, see under √3 *vaḫ-*.

ušastara- (from *ušah-*): adj. 'eastern'.—*ušastaᵢre (hiṇdvō)* loc. sg. m. Ys. 57.29; *ušastarāṇ haca* (*Gr.* § 19 b) .. *ušastaraēibyō* Vd. 19.5.

[Phl. *hōšastar*]

ušāh-, ušah- (from √3 *vaḫ-*, *uš-*): sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 357) 'dawn'.—Cf. *ušastara-*.—[Skt. *uṣás-;* Phl. *ōš, hōš hoš-bām*]

ušī- (perh. from √3 *vaḫ-*, *uš-* 'enlighten'): sb. n. 'mind'.—*ušī* acc. sg. n. (not dual) Vsp. 15.1.—[Phl. *hōš;* New P. *hōš*]

ušīāna-: sb. m. 'vital principle' (of the body).—*ušīānəm* (acc. = nom. sg. *Gr.* § 937) Vd. 19.7.

ušīra-: sb. m. 'camel'.—Yt. 1, 11,12.

[Cf. Skt. *ústra-;* Phl. *ustar-;* New P. *ušīar*]

uz, see under *us*, and cf. *Gr.* § 753 N. 2.

uzdaḫyu- (from *uz* + *daḫyu-*): adj. 'outside the country'.—Ys. 26.9.

[Phl. *uzdāhīk*]

uzdāna- (from *us* + √*dā-*): sb. m. 'elevation, structure'.—Vd. 6.50 note.

Digitized by Google

Av. ə ū.

√*ū-*: vb. cl. 4 'be wanting, deficient'.—*uyamna* pres. ptcpl. mid. acc. pl. n. 'deficits' (i. e. in the audit of Life Book).—Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *anuyamna-*, *(ūna-)*.—[Cf. Skt. *ūná-*]

Av. ᵘᵛᵃ ū.

ūvhan-: sb. n. 'mouth, face'.—*ūvhānō* gen. abl. sg. Vd. 3.29 note.
[Skt. *āsán-*]

Av. ᵗ ə.

ərᵊdwa-: adj. (*Gr.* § 819) 'raised, uplifted'.—Ys. 57.16.
[Cf. Skt. *ūrdhvá-*]

Av. ə *k*.

ka-: interrog. pron. (*Gr.* § 406) 'who, what'.—+ *ciţ* indef. pron. (*Gr.* § 408) 'every, any'.—*kō* nom. sg. m. Yt. 5.8; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; *kana zaya* instr. sg. m. Vd. 19.8; *kahmāi* dat. sg. m. Yt. 5.8; *kahe* gen. sg. m. Vd. 19.8.—*kā* nom. sg. f. Vd. 6.47.—Indef. *kasciţca* nom. sg. m. Yt. 5.4.
[Skt. *ka-*; Old P. *ka-*; Phl. *ke, ka*; New P. *kih-*]

kaofa-: sb. m. (1) 'hill', (2) 'hump' (of camel).—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-*.
[Old P. *kaufa-*; Phl. *kōf*; New P. *kōh* 'mountain', *kōhab, kūhab* 'hump']

kaoyąm, see under 2 *kavi-*.

kafa-: sb. m. 'foam, slime'.—Yt. 14.13.
[Skt. *kapha-*; Phl. *kaf*; New P. *kaf*]

kamərᵊda-: sb. n. 'skull, cranium' (of evil beings).—Ys. 57.10; Ys. 57.31 (collective).—[Phl. *kamār*; New P. *kamar* 'cupola']

kamərᵊdō.jan- (from *kᵊ* + √*jan-*): adj. 'smiting the skull'.—*ᵊjanō* gen. sg. m. (of Sraosha) Ys. 57.33; Phl.Vers. has *kamārzatār*.

kayada-: adj. 'heretic (?), Kayadha'.—An obscure word denoting an impious person or class of beings; Phl.Vers. has *kāstar*.—Ys. 57.15.

√1 *kar-*: vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 568) 'make'.—Caus. 'cultivate'.—*kərᵊnaoᵊti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 3.23; *kərᵊnaoţ* pret. indic. (injunct.) act. Vd. 6.50;—*kārayeᵊti* caus. pres. indic. act. Vd. 3.23.—Cf. also *kərᵊta-*.—[Skt. *kar-*; Old P. *kar-*; Phl. *kartan*; New P. *kardan*]

√2 *kar-*: vb. cl. 5, 9 'cut'.—Cf. *akarana-*.—[Phl. *karinītan*; New P. *kirnīdan*]

karana- (from √2 *kar-*): sb. m. 'end, boundary'.—*(vīspe) karanō* (sg. for pl. *Gr.* § 913 N. 1) Yt. 5.4.—Cf. also *akarana-*.
[Phl. *kanārak*; New P. *kanārak, karān*]

Digitized by Google

kar^{a}pan-: sb. m. 'Karpan',—name of a class of wicked unbelievers. The tradition renders 'deaf' (i. e. to the word of God). According to Zād Sparam there were five brothers of the Karapān family, foes of Zoroaster, cf. West, *Phl. Texts tr. S.B.E.* V. p. 187. See also 2 *kavi* below.—*kar^{a}fnąm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.

√karš-: vb. cl. 1 (1) 'draw', (2) 'draw circles, furrows, to plow'.—*karšya* gerundive nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 716) Vd. 3.24.—Cf. also *akaršta-, karšā-*.

[Skt. *karṣ-;* Phl. *kaštan;* New P. *kaštdan, kištan*]

karšā- (from *√karš-*): sb. f. 'circuit'.—*karšayā* gen. sg. Ys. 11.2 note.

[Cf. Skt. *kārṣman-* 'race-course']

karšivant- (from *√karš-*): sb. m. 'plowman, peasant'.—*karšivata* instr. sg. Vd. 3.24.

karšta- (from *√karš-*): pass. ptcpl., adj. 'plowed'.—Cf. *akaršta-*.

[Skt. *kṛṣṭá-*]

karšvar-, karšvan- (from *√karš-*): sb. n. (decl. *Gr.* §§ 311, 337) 'zone, clime'. Name of the seven divisions into which, according to the Iranians, the world was divided.—*karšvar^{e}* acc. sg. Ys. 57.31; *vīspāiš karšvąn* general pl. (*Gr.* §§ 315, 230, 308) Yt. 5.5.—Cf. also *haptō.karšvairi-*.—[Phl. *kišvar;* New P. *kišvar*]

1 ***kavi-:*** sb. m. 'King',—title of the Persian monarchs of the Kayānian dynasty, Kai Kobad, Kai Khosraw, etc.—*kavōiš vīštāspahe* 'of King Vishtaspa (q. v.), Kai Gushtasp' Ys. 26.5; Yt. 5.132.

[Cf. Skt. *kavi-;* Phl. *kaī;* New P. *kaī*]

2 ***kavi-:*** sb. m. 'Kavi',—name of a class of wicked infidels or demons. According to the tradition 'blind' (i. e. to the faith), cf. *kar^{a}pan.*—*kaoyąm* gen. pl. (*Gr.* § 62 b) Yt. 14.4.

kasu-: adj. 'small, little'.

[Cf. Skt. *kasú-* (? nomen propr.); Phl. *kas;* New P. *kih*]

kāsu.pāšna- (from *k° + p°*): adj. 'small-heeled'.—Yt. 14.17.

kasciča, see under *ka-*.

kāidya- (from *kayada-* q. v.): adj. 'belonging to the Kayadha'.—sb. m. 'adherent of K.'.—*kāidyehe* gen. sg. masc. Ys. 57.15 (cf. Ys. 61.3).

kərəta- (from *√1 kar-*): pass. ptcpl., adj. 'made'.—Cf. *dahmō.kərəta-, kukərəta-*.—[Skt. *kṛta-;* Old P. *karta-;* Phl. *kart;* New P. *kardak*]

kərəfš.kar- (from *kəhrp-+√kar-*): adj. 'corpse-eating'.—Vd. 6.45,46,47.

kəhrp-: sb. f. 'form, body'.—*kəhrpa* instr. sg. Yt. 14.2 seq.

[Skt. *kṛp-;* Phl. *kerp*]

kąsaoya-: sb. n. nomen propr. 'Kansavya',—name of a lake, from the waters of which the Saviour, *Saoshyant,* is to arise.—Vd. 19.5.

[Phl. *kyānsāī*]

Digitized by Google

kva (from *ka-* or *ku-*, *Gr.* §§ 406-407): interrog. adv. 'where'.— Vd. 6.44,49.—[Skt. *kva*]

Av *x̌* *x*.

xuqpaête: an uncertain word, Vd. 19.5. The Phl.Vers. renders the words *yąm xuqpaête* as 'to whom one prays' and implies that the form is a verb. See note ad loc. Some render as nomen propr.

xraozdaṇt (from √*xraozd-*): ptcpl. adj. 'hard, firm'.—*(fravaṣīm) xraozdiśtąm* superl. acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2. Phl.Vers. here has 'most firm, most severe in matters of decision'.

xraozd- (from √*xruš-* q. v., cf. *Gr.* § 692): vb. deriv. 'make hard'.— Cf. *xraozdaṇt-*.

xratu- (from √*1 kar-*): sb. m. 'wisdom'.—Cf. *xrapwišta-*.
[Skt. *krátu-*; Phl. *xirat*; New P. *xirad*]

xrapwišta- (superl. attached to *xratu-*, *xratumaṇt-*): adj. 'wisest'.— Ys. 26.2.

√***xru-***: vb. 'hurt, be raw'.—Cf. *xrūra-*, *vīxrūmaṇt-*.—[Skt. *kru-*]

√***xruš-*** (*s*-formation from √*xru-*): vb. 'be terrible'.

xrūra- (from √*xru-*): adj. 'terrible, wounding'.—Ys. 57.25.
[Skt. *krūrá-*]

xrvī- (from √*xru-*): adj. 'terrible, wounding'.—Cf. *xrūra-*, *xrvī.dru-*.

xrvī.dru- (from √*xru-* + *dru-*): adj. 'of wounding mace'.—*xrvī.draoš* gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.32, Nar. has *hiṅsāśāstra-*.

xšaêta- (from √*xšā-*, *xši-*): adj. (1) 'ruling, princely; (2) 'shining'.— Ys. 26.3 (Phl. here *xotāi*, Nar. *svāmin-*); Yt. 14.17
[Phl. *šēt*; New P. *šād*]

xšapra- (from √*xšā-*, *xši-*): sb. n. 'rule, power, Kingdom'.—Cf. next word, and *xšaprī-*, *hamō.xšapra-*, *huxšapra-*.
[Skt. *kṣatrá-*; Old P. *xšaθra-*; Phl. *šatar*; New P. *šahar*]

xšapra-vairya- (from *xš°* + *v°*): sb. n. nomen propr. 'Khshathra Vairya' (lit. 'wished-for Kingdom'), one of the Amesha Spentas. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 35.—*xšaprəm vairim* Ys. 57.24.
[Phl. *šatvairo*; New P. *šarīvar*]

xšaprī- (from *xšapra-*): sb. m. 'mistress, wife, female'.—Yt. 5.5; Yt. 14.12 (bis).

xšaprya- (from *xšapra-*): adj. 'kingly'.—*haomō xšapryō* (cf. Skt. *sómō rājā*) Ys. 57.19.—[Skt. *kṣatríya-*]

xšap-, ***xšapan-***: sb. f. 'night'.—*xšapō* gen. sg. Ys. 57.31; *xšapanəm* acc. sg. Yt. 14.13; *xšafnasca* acc. pl. Ys. 57.17.
[Skt. *kṣap-*; Old P. *xšapan-*; Phl. *šap*; New P. *šab*]

Digitized by Google

√*ḫšā-*, *ḫši-*: vb. cl. 1, 2 'rule, be majestic, be splendid'.—Cf. *ḫšaθra-* etc.—[Skt. 1 *kṣi-*; Phl. *šāyastan*; New P. *šāyistan*]

√*ḫšud-*: vb. cl. 1 'flow'.—Cf. *ḫšudra-*.
[Skt. *kṣud-*; Phl. *šāstan*; New P. *šustan*]

ḫšudra- (from √*ḫšud-*): sb. n. 'semen, seed'.—*ḫšudrāō* acc. pl. f. n. (*Gr.* § 232) Yt. 5.2,5.—[Skt. *kṣudrá-*; Phl. *šūsar*]

ḫšṭva- (from *ḫšvaš*, *Gr.* § 366): num. adj. 'sixth'.—Yt. 14.17.
[Phl. *šašūm*; New P. *šašum*]

1 *ḫšnaopra-* (from *ḫšnu-* q. v.): sb. n. 'propitiation'. Frequent in the formula *yasnāica vahmāica ḫšnaoprāica frasastayaēca* 'for the worship, praise,' etc. Ys. 57.6,8.—[Cf. Skt. *kṣnótra-*]

2 *ḫšnaopra-* (prob. best from *zānu-*, *žnu-*, cf. *Gr.* §§ 164, 77 N. 3, 188): sb. n. 'knee'.—See *huḫšnaopra-*.

ḫšnaoma- (from √*ḫšnu-*, cf. *Gr.* § 808): sb. n. 'joy'.—*ḫšnaomā* instr. sg. Vd. 3.23.—[Phl. *šnūm*]

√*ḫšnu-*: vb. cl. 2 'rejoice, be pleased'.—Caus. 'propitiate'.—*ḫšnāvayeite* caus. pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 685 e) Vd. 3.23.
[Cf. Skt. *kṣnu-*; Phl. *šnāyītun*, *šnāyīnītan* (caus.)]

ḫšvaš: num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'six'.—Cf. *ḫšṭva-*.
[Skt. *ṣáṣ*; Phl. *šaš*; New P. *šaš*]

Av. *g*.

gaēθā- (from √*gi-*, *ji-*): sb. f. (1) 'being, living creature'; (2) 'world' (i. e. 'all that lives', cf. *avhu-*).—*vīspayō gaēθayō* 'of all the world' Ys. 57.15; esp. w. *astvaṇt-* (q. v.) 'material world, living beings, mankind' Ys. 57.24; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44,47,49; *aṣahe gaēθō* (see *aṣa-*) Ys. 57.15.
[Cf. Old P. *gaiθā*; Phl. *gēhān*; New P. *gēhān*, *gīhān*, *jīhān*]

gaēθu- (same as *gaēsu-* 'hairy'): adj. 'shaggy'.—*ušṭrahe gaēθāuš* gen. sg. m. Yt. 14.11.—[Cf. Phl. *gēs*; New P. *ges*, *gēsū*]

gaēθv.frādana- (from *gaēθā-* + *fr°-*, *Gr.* § 866): adj. 'helping mankind' (lit. 'furthering living beings').—Yt. 5.1.

gao-, *gava-*, *gāu-*: sb. m. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 278) (1) 'beef, bull, cow'; (2) 'meat' (beef); (3) 'milk'.—Ys. 11.1,7; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5,7. —*gāuš ḫudāθhō* gen. sg. Ys. 26.4 note.
[Skt. *gó-*; Phl. *gō*, *gav*; New P. *gāv*]

gaona-: sb. m. (1) 'color'; (2) 'exuberant appearance'.—Vd. 3.25, Phl. Vers. here has *sīrīh* 'fullness, repletion'.
[Phl. *gūn*, *gūnak*; New P. *gūnah*]

gaoma- (from *gao-*, *gāu-*): sb. m. 'meat, milk'.—Cf. *gaomavaṇt-*.

Digitized by Google

gaomavaṇt- (from *gaoma-*): adj. '**consisting of meat, or milk**'.—Yt. 5.8 *(zaoϑrābyō)*.

gaoϑa- (from √*guš-*): sb. m. '**ear**'.—Cf. *zaᵢri.gaoϑa-, zaranyō.gaoϑa-*.
[Skt. *ghóṣa-;* Old P. *gauša-;* Phl. *gōš;* New P. *gōš*]

√*gam-, jam-*, see under √*jam-*.

gaya- (from √*gi-, ji-*): sb. m. '**life**'.—See also under *marᵊtan-*.—Ys. 26.5,10 (Gayomart).—[Skt. *gáya-;* Phl. *jān;* New P. *jān*]

garᵊwa- (from √*garw-*): sb. m. '**womb**'.—Yt. 5.2,5.
[Skt. *gárbha-;* Phl. *gafr, gabr*]

√*garw-:* vb. cl. 9, 10 '**seize, grasp**'.—+*us* '**uplift**'.—+*ā* '**seize upon**'.—*gᵊrᵊwnąn* pres. subj. act. 3 pl. (cl. 9, *Gr.* § 588) Yt. 57.25; *āgᵊurvayeᵢte* pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. (cl. 10) Ys. 57.29.
[Skt. *grabh-;* Old P. *garb;* Phl. *graftan;* New P. *giriftan*]

√1*gā-:* vb. cl. 2 '**go**'.—[Skt. *gā-;* New P. *gādan*]

√2*gā-:* vb. cl. 4 '**sing, chant**'.—Cf. *gāϑā-*.—[Skt. *gā-*]

gāu-, see under *gao-, gav-*.

gātu- (from √1*gā-*): sb. m. (1) '**place**'; (2) '**divan**'.—*gātuϑva* loc. pl. Vd. 6.45.—Cf. also *starᵊta.gātu-*.
[Skt. *gātu-;* Old P. *gāϑu-;* Phl. *gās;* New P. *gāh*]

gāϑā- (from √2*gā-*): sb. f. '**hymn, psalm**'. Esp. the five Gathas, see *Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13 b.—Ys. 57.8.
[Skt. *gāthā-;* Phl. *gās*]

√*gi-, ji-*, see under √2*ji-*.

√*guš-:* vb. cl. 1 '**hear**'.—Cf. *gaoϑa-, sāsnō.gūš-*.
[Skt. *ghuṣ-;* Phl. *nyōϑšitan;* New P. *nyōšīdan*]

√*gᵊrᵊw-*, see under √*garw-*.

√*gram-:* vb. '**be angry**'.—*graṇtahe* pass. ptcpl. gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 711, 5) Yt. 14.15.

Av. ژ *j*.

√*jžar-:* vb. cl. 1, 10 '**flow, stream**'.—+*vī* '**overflow**'.—*vījžarayeᵢṇtīm* pres. ptcpl. Yt. 5.132.—Cf. also √*žgar-, apajžara-*.
[Skt. *kṣar-*]

Av. ᵓ *c*.

-ca: encl. conj. '**and**' (Lat. *-que*).—*ca* ... *ca* 'both—and' Ys. 11.1; Ys. 57.17. As in Skt. sometimes apparently 'even', cf. *barᵊzištaēϑvaca* Vd. 6.45.—Observe *-cā* (GAv.) Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.
[Skt. *-ca;* Old P. *-ca;* Phl. *-c, -ic*]

caϑwar-: num. (*Gr.* § 372) '**four**'.—Yt. 57.27.—Cf. also *tūᵢrya-*.
[Skt. *catvár-;* Phl. *cahār, cihār;* New P. *cahār, cār*]

Digitized by Google

caϑwar°.sata- (from *c°* + *s°*): sb. n. num. (*Gr.* § 366) **'forty'**.—Yt. 5.4.
[New P. *cihil*]

√*car-:* vb. cl. 1 **'move, go'**.—+*fra* 'go forth, come'.—*fracarāiti* pres. subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.24.—[Skt. *car-;* New P. *carīdan*]

carana- (from √1 *kar-*): sb. n. **'instrument'**.—Cf. *sraoξō.carana-*.
[Skt. *káraṇa-;* cf. New P. *cārah-*]

carāiti-: sb. f. **'maiden'**.—Vd. 3.24.—[Phl. *carāīīk*]

car°tar- (from √1 *kar-*, *Gr.* § 76 N.): sb. m. **'maker'**.—Cf. *fraξō.-car°tar-*.—[Skt. *kártar-*]

√2 *ci-:* vb. cl. 3 (*Gr.* § 551) **'atone'**.—Cf. *ciϑā-*.—[Skt. *ci-*]

ciϑā- (from √2 *ci-*): sb. f. **'atonement, penalty'**.—*kā kē asti ciϑa* (*Gr.* § 1020 N., expl.) Vd. 6.47.

-ciţ: encl. particle (1) emphatic, **'even, indeed'**; (2) generalizing, *yaţciţ* Ys. 57.29; *kasciţca* Yt. 5.4.—[Skt. *-cid;* Old P. *-ciy*]

√*ciš-, (kiš-):* vb. cl. 7 (*Gr.* § 555) **'announce'**.—Cf. *ϑkaēϑa-*.

Av. ج *j*.

jaiti- (from √*jan-*): sb. f. **'smiting'**.—Cf. *paiti.jaiti-*.—[Skt. *hati-*]

jajnvā, see under √*jan-*.

jajmāštəma- (from *jajmvah-*, see √*jam-*): superl. adj. **'most prompt'**.—Ys. 57.4.—[Cf. Skt. *gamiṣṭha-*]

√*jad-:* vb. cl. 4 **'ask, pray, demand'**.—*jaiδyehi* pres. indic. act. 2 sg. (w. two acc., *Gr.* § 930) Ys. 11.2; *jaiδyaṇtāi* pres. ptcpl. act. dat. sg. m. (*a*-dcln. *Gr.* § 297) Yt. 5.132.
[Cf. Skt. *gad-;* = Old P. *jad;* New P. *zāyītan* (Horn)]

√*jan-, gan-:* vb. cl. 2 **'strike, smite, slay'**.—+*ni* 'strike down'.—*jaiṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.10; *nijne* pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 525) Ys. 57.29; *janāni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. (*Gr.* § 521) Vd. 19.5; *jajnvā* pf. ptcpl. act. Ys. 57.10.—Cf. *kamərə-dō.jan-, hakərəţ.jan-*.
[Skt. *han-;* Old P. *jan-;* Phl. *zatan;* New P. *zadan*]

jaṇtar- (from √*jan-*): sb. m. **'smiter'** nom. sg. Ys. 57.15.
[Skt. *hantár-;* Old P. *jatar-;* Phl. *zatār*]

√*jam-, gam-, jas-:* vb. cl. 2, 1 (inchoat.) **'go, come'**.—+*ava* 'come down'. +*ā* 'come hither'. +*paiti* 'come back, come to'. +*fra* 'go forth'. +*vī* 'go apart, distribute'.—*ājamyāţ* aor. opt. 3 sg. Ys. 57.3; *paiti.jasaiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (inchoat. *Gr.* §§ 697-8) Ys. 57.12; *ājasaţ* pres. indic. act. Yt. 14.2 seq.; *ava.jasa* pres. imperat. act. 2 sg. Yt. 5.132; *vī.jasaiti* pres. subj. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.4; *frajasąn (frajasāţ) barəṇtəm* pres.

Digitized by Google

subj. act. (*Gr.* § 915.4 exmpl.) Vd. 6.47; *paiti.jasąn* pres. subj. 3 pl. Yt. 5.132; *jajmvah-* pf. ptcpl. act. as adj. in *jajmušlama-*.
[Skt. *gam-*, *gach-*; Old P. *gam-*, *jam-*; cf. Phl. *(g)matan*, *ā-matan*; New P. *ā-madan*]

√*jas-* (inchoat.), see under √*jam-*.

√*2ji-*: vb. 'live'.—Cf. *gaēθā-*, *jīra-*.—[Cf. Skt. *2ji-*]

jīra- (fr. √*2ji-*): adj. 'lively, quick'.—[Skt. *jīrá-*; cf. New P. *zīrak* (Horn)]

jīrō.sāra- (from *j°*+*s°*): adj. 'moving the head quickly' (?).—Yt. 14.12 (Tradition has 'intelligent', cf. New P. *zīrak*, see *jīra-*).

√*jīv-*: vb. cl. 1 'live'.—*jvanṭąm* (*Gr.* § 68 N. 2) pres. ptcpl. act. gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.6.—[Skt. *jiv-*; Old P. *jīv-*; Phl. *zīvastan*; New P. *zīstan*]

√*ju-*, see under √*jīv-*.

Av. *t*.

ta- (*hu-*, *hā-*, *ta-*): dem. pron. (dcln. *Gr.* § 409) 'this'.—Ys. 11.5; Ys. 57.3,18,29; Yt. 5.9,132; Yt. 14.5; Vd. 3.24,29.
[Skt. *ta-* (*sa-*, *sā-*, *ta-*)]

taēža- (cf. Skt. √*tij-*): sb. m. 'sharpness, edge'.—Cf. *brāiθrō.taēža-*.
[Cf. Skt. *tējas-*]

taᵘrvayeni, see under √*tarv-*.

√*tak-*, see under √*tac-*.

taḫma- (from √*tac-*): adj. 'bold, sturdy'.—Ys. 26.3; Ys. 57.11,33; Yt. 14.15.—[Old P. *°taḫma*; (Phl. *taḫm*,) New P. *taham*]

√*tac-*, *tak-*, *tanc-*: vb. cl. 1 'run, rush'.—+*fra* 'run along, flow'.—*frātacaiti*, *°inti* pres. indic. act. Yt. 3.3,4.—Cf. also *aᵘwi.tacinā-*, *taḫma-*, *tanciśta-*.
[Skt. *tak-*, *tac-*, *tañk-*; Phl. *tāḫtan*; New P. *tāḫtan*]

tanumąθra- (from *tanū-*+*m°*): adj. 'the word incarnate' (i. e. personification of the Manthra).—Ys. 57.33.

tanū-: sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 271) 'body'.—Ys. 57.26; Vd. 6.44.
[Skt. *tanū-*, *tanú-*; Phl. *tanū*; New P. *tan*]

√*tanc-*, see under √*tac-*.

√*tanciśta-* (from √*tac-*, *tanc-*): superl. adj. (*Gr.* § 365 N. 2) 'most sturdy'.—Ys. 11.7; Ys. 57.13, Nar. has *dṛǵhatama-*.

tarasca (instr. advl. *Gr.* § 287): prep. w. acc. 'across, past'.—Vd. 3.29.
[Skt. *tirascá-*]

√*tarp-*: vb. cl. 4 'steal'.—*tarᵊfyāi* pres. (sedry.) subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5.
[Skt. *trp-* (in *trpu-*); Phl. *tarftīnītan*; cf. New P. *tarfand*, *tarb* 'lie, deceit']

√*tarv-*: vb. cl. 10 'overcome'.—*taᵘrvayeni* pres. subj. act. 1 sg. Yt. 14.4.
[Skt. *turv-*, *tūrv-*; Phl. *tarvīnītan*]

Digitized by Google

√*tarš-* (from *prak-*, *Gr.* § 698 N.): vb. inchoat. 'flee'.—*taršta* pass. ptcpl. Ys. 57.18 (bis).
[Cf. Skt. *tras-*; Old P. *tars-*; Phl. *tarsītan*; New P. *tarsīdan*]

√*taš-*: vb. cl. 2 'hew, shape'.—+*hąm* 'construct'.—*hąm.tāšti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.10.—Cf. also *hutašta-*.
[Skt. *takṣ-*; Old P. *taḫš-*; Phl. *tašītan*]

tašta- (from √*taš-*): sb. n. 'cup',—the sacred chalice into which the haoma was poured.—*tašta* instr. sg. Vd. 19.9.
[Phl. *tašt*; New P. *tašt*]

tāyu-: sb. m. 'thief'—Ys. 11.3.—[Skt. *tāyú-*, cf. *stāyú-*, √*stā-* 'steal']

tigra-, *tiži* (in compds.), cf. Skt. √*tij-*: adj. 'sharp'.—Cf. *tiži.asūra-*.
[Cf. Skt. *tig-ma*; Phl. *tīz*; New P. *tīz*]

tiži°, see under *tigra-*.

tiži.asūra- (see *tiži* + *a°*): adj. 'having sharp bristles (?)'.—Yt. 14.15.

tiži.dąstra (see *tiži* + *d°*): adj. 'sharp-tusked'.—Yt. 14.15.

√*tu-*: vb. cl. 1 'be able'.—*tavąn* pres. (sedry.) subj. act. 3 pl. (*Gr.* § 486) Vd. 6.51.—[Skt. *tu-*; Phl. *tūban*; New P. *tuvān*]

1 *tūirya-* (for *°*c*ᵃ*tūirya-*, cf. *ā-ḫtūirya-* from *caθwar-*): num. adj. 'fourth'.—Yt. 14.11; *tūirīm* (*Gr.* § 934) Vd. 3.23.
[Skt. *túrya-*; cf. Phl. *cahārūm*; New P. *cahārum*]

2 *tūirya-*: adj. 'Turanian',—belonging to the land hostile to Iran.—*tūirīm* (*Gr.* § 63) Yt. 11.7.—[Phl. *tūr*, *tūrān*; New P. *tūrān*]

tūtuc-: sb. f. 'carpet, cloth (?)'.—*tūtuḫšva* loc. pl. Vd. 6.51, see note.
[Cf. New P. *tutuk* 'curtain, veil']

tūm: pron. 2 pers. (del. *Gr.* § 390) 'thou'.—Ys. 11.1,7; Ys. 57.26; Vd. 3.29; Vd. 19.6.—[Skt. *tvám*; Old P. *tuvam*; Phl. *tū*; New P. *tū*]

tmah- (cf. Skt. √*tam-*): sb. n. 'darkness, Hell'.—*tmavhō* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 982) Ys. 57.18.—[Skt. *tám-aṣ*; Phl. *tam*; cf. New P. *tam*]

tē, see under *ta-* above.

tąθrya- (cf. Skt. √*tam-*): adj. 'dark'.—Yt. 14.13.
[Cf. Skt. *támas-* etc.; Phl. *tār*, *tārīk*; New P. *tār*]

Av. ϑ þ.

√*þanj-*: vb. cl. 10 'draw, drive, rein'.—Cf. *niþaḫtar-*.

þwaēša-: sb. m. 'fright'.—Ys. 57.18.

√*þwaḫš-*: vb. cl. 1 'work, be active, be stirring, make haste'.
[Skt. *tvaks-*; Phl. *tuḫšītan*]

þwaḫša- (from √*þwaḫš-*): adj. active, busy'.—*þwaḫšištəm* superl. Ys. 57.13.
[Cf. Skt. *tvákṣas-* 'activity'; = Phl. *tuḫšāk*; New P. *taḫšā*]

Digitized by Google

√*þwar-:* vb. 'hasten'.—Cf. *þwars-, þwāǰa-.*—[Skt. *tvar-*]

√*þwars-* (from √*þwar-, Gr.* § 698): vb. inchoat. (1) 'cut, create'; (2) 'decide, judge'.—+*fra* 'cut off'.—+*paiti* 'to shoe' (of horses).—*þwarᵊsatō* pres. indic. act. 3 du. Ys. 57.2; *frāþwarᵊsō* pret. (injunct.) act. 2 sg. Ys. 11.7; *paiti.þwaršt̄awhō* pass. ptcpl. nom. pl. Ys. 57.27.—Cf. also *þwōrᵊštar-.*

þwā, þwąm, see under *tūm, Gr.* § 390.

þwāǰa- (from √*þwar-, Gr.* § 163): 'quick'.—*þwāǰəm* acc. sg. n. advl. (*Gr.* § 934) Ys. 11.7.—[Skt. *tūrtám*]

þwōrᵊštar- (from *þwars-, Gr.* § 39 expl.): sb. m. 'judge' (i. e. who decides).—Ys. 57.2 note.

þrah-: vb. 'fear, be terrified'.—See √*tars-.*—[Skt. *tras-*]

þri-: num. (dcln. *Gr.* § 371) 'three'.—*þrāyō* nom. pl. m. Ys. 11.1.
[Skt. *tri-;* Phl. *sē;* New P. *sih*]

þrityа- (from *þri-*): num. adj. 'third'.—*þrityō* (*Gr.* § 997) Yt. 14.9; *āþritīm* (*Gr.* § 375) Ys. 57.31.—[Skt. *tṛtīya-;* Old P. *ᵖritiya-*]

þriǰva- (from *þri-, Gr.* § 376 N., 827): sb. m. 'a third'.—Ys. 11.7.
[Phl. *srīšūtak*]

þrąf-: vb. 'to satisfy'.—*þrafᵊdō* pass. ptcpl. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 77 N. 3) Ys. 57.14.—[Cf. Skt. *tṛp- (tṛmp-áti).*

þryaǫšti- (from *þri-+ya.ǰti-, Gr.* § 68a): sb. f. 'three stalks' (of haoma) *Gr.* § 891.—Ys. 57.6 note.

Av. د *d.*

daiϑhu-, daǫhyu- (from √*dauh-, dah-*): sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 270) 'country, nation',—the largest division in the four-fold constitution of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nmāna-,* (2) *vis-,* (3) *zantu-,* (4) *daǫhyu-.*—Ys. 57.14; Yt. 5.6; Vd. 3.27.
[Cf. Skt. *dásyu;* Old P. *dahyu-;* Phl. *dahyū, dih;* New P. *dih*]

daiϑhu.paiti- (from *dᵒ+2 pᵒ*): sb. m. 'lord of the nation, governor'.—Vd. 19.6.—[Phl. *dahyūpat*]

daiϑhu.frādana- (from *dᵒ+frᵒ*): adj. 'increasing the country'.—Yt. 5.1.

daēnā- (from √*dī-*): sb. f. 'conscience, Religion'. The *daēnā* (New P. *dīn*) is an integral element in the spiritual constitution of man, by the light of which he discerns right and wrong; hence the divine insight, religion.—Ys. 26.4,6; Ys. 57.24 (bis); Vd. 19.6,7.—[Phl. *dīn, dēn;* New P. *dīn*]

daēnō.disa- (from *daēnā-+√dis-, Gr.* § 866): sb. m. 'teacher of the religion'.—Ys. 57.24.

Digitized by Google

daēman- (from √*dī-*): sb. n. '**eye**'.—Cf. *smarǰnō.daēman-*.—[New P. *dēm*]

daēva-: sb. m. '**devil, Demon**'. Esp. plur. '**the Daevas**', *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvii § 41. Fem. *daēvī-*.—**adj.** '**devilish**'.—Ys. 57:17,18 (bis), 31,32,33; Yt. 14.4; *daēvᵃyē* gen. sg. f. adj. (*Gr.* §§ 68 N. 3, 257) Ys. 57.15.

[Opp. Skt. *dēvá-* ('god, divine'); = Phl. *dēv* ('demon'); New P. *dēv, dīv* ('demon')]

daēvō.dāta- (from *daēva-* + 1 *dāta-*): adj. '**created by the Demons**'. —Ys. 57.25; Vd. 19.5 (bis).

daoǰatara-: adj. '**western, occidental**'.—Ys. 57.29 (loc. sg.).

[Cf. Skt. *dōṣā-* 'evening'; Phl. *dōšastar;* cf. New P. *dōš*]

√***dauh-, dah-:*** vb. '**be mighty, be wise**' (Pischel).—Cf. *dauhak-, dahma-*.—[Skt. *dqs-, das-*]

dauhah- (from √*dauh-, dah-*): sb. n. '**mastery**'.—Yt. 5.9: Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *dqsas-*]

daþ-, see under √*dā-*.

daþuǰaṭ, see under *daδvah-*.

dadqsu- (redupl. from √*dqs-, das-*): adj. '**biting**'.—Yt. 14.11.

daδvah- (pf. ptcpl. from √*dā-*, *Gr.* § 340): sb. m. '**creator, Maker**'. —*daþuǰaṭ* abl. sg. (*Gr.* § 86) Yt. 5.7.

√***dar-:*** vb. cl. 1, 10 '**hold, keep**'.—+ *av* '**apply**'.—*dārayehi* (cl. 10) pres. indic. act. 2 sg. 'hold back, keep from' Ys. 11.3; *ava ... dārayaδwəm* (cl. 10) imperat. mid. 2 pl. Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. also *drva-*.

[Skt. *dhar-;* Old P. *dar-;* Phl. *dāštan;* New P. *dāstan*]

darᵊǰa- (from √*draj-*): adj. '**long, continual**'.—Vd. 3.24 (*Gr.* § 977 expl.).

[Skt. *dīrgha-* (*Gr.* § 48); Old P. *darga-;* Phl. *dēr;* New P. *dīr*]

√***dars-:*** vb. cl. 1 '**see, look**'.—Cf. *fradərᵊsra-, hvarᵊ.darᵊsya-*.

[Skt. *darś-*]

√***darš-:*** vb. cl. 5 '**be bold, be hardy**'.—Cf. *darǰi-, darǰita-*.

[Skt. *dharṣ-;* Old P. *darš-*]

darǰi- (from √*darš-*): adj. '**bold, hardy**'.—*darǰyōiš* (observe *y*!) gen. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 254) Yt. 14.2.—[Cf. Skt. *dādhṛṣi-*]

darǰita- (from √*darš-*, pass. ptcpl. *Gr.* §§ 712, 786 N. 1): adj. '**daring**'. —Ys. 57.11.—[Skt. *dhṛṣitá-;* cf. New P. *durušt* (Horn)]

√***drəz-*** (cf. √*draj-* below): vb. cl. 10 '**hold, fasten**'.—+ *ni* '**fasten down, secure**'.—*nidarᵊzayən* pret. (injunct.) act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.46; *nidarᵊzayənti* pres. subj. act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.47.—[Skt. *dark-*]

dasa-: num. adj. (*Gr.* § 366) '**ten**'.—Cf. *pança.dasah-*.

[Skt. *dáśa-;* Phl. *dah, dahum;* New P. *dah*]

dasti- (from √*dā-*): sb. n. '**paying**'.—*daste* dat. sg. as infin. (*Gr.* § 254 Dat.) Vsp. 15.1 note.

Digitized by Google

daξina-: adj. 'right'.—*daξina bāzvō hāvōyaca* 'with the right arm and the left' Vd. 3.25 note.—[Skt. *dákṣiṇa-;* Phl. *dašin*]

dahāka-: sb. m. some kind of a serpent. Esp. *aži dahāka* 'Azhi Dahaka, the dragon'.—In Ys. 11.6 *dahākāca* (*Gr.* § 19) denotes fiendish creatures.

dahma- (from √*dauh-, dah-*): (1) sb. m. 'master (a Dastur);—(2) adj. 'pious'.—[Cf. Skt. *dasmá-;* Phl. *dahm*]

dahmā.kərəta- (from *d°* + *kərəta-*): adj. 'begotten of pious parents' (see *dahma-*) Ys. 26.9.—[Phl. *dahmān-kart*]

dahyu-, see under *daiθyu-*.

√***dā-, daθ-:*** vb. cl. 3 (*Gr.* § 541 seq.) 'give, put, create, make'.—+*aiwi* 'place around'.—+*us* 'elevate, preserve'.—+*fra* 'profer, give'.—+*ni* 'deposit'.—+*vī* 'erect' (a house).—*dadāiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.2; *daidītəm* pret. indic. act. 3 du. (*Gr.* § 543) Ys. 57.17; *dapaξ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 553) Ys. 11.5; Vd. 19.9; *fradapən* (*Gr.* § 553) Vd. 19.9; *nidaθāma* pres. subj. act. 1 pl. Vd. 6.44,49; *nidaθīta* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 546) Vd. 6.51; *dayō* aor. opt. act. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 634) Ys. 57.26; *vīdātəm* pass. ptcpl. Ys. 57.21.—Cf. *aiwidāna-, uzdāna-*.

[Skt. *dā-, dhā-* (*Gr.* § 83); Old P. *dā-;* Phl. *dātan;* New P. *dādan*]

dāityа- (from 2 *dāta-, Gr.* § 852): adj. 'lawful, right'.—*dāityanqm* gen. pl. n. Vsp. 15.1; *dāityīm paēmą* acc. sg. n. Yt. 5.2.

1 ***dāta-*** (from √*dā-*): pass. ptcpl. as adj. 'created, established'.—Cf. *ahura.dāta-, mazdaᵒ, dazuᵒ*.

2 ***dāta-*** (from preceding): sb. m. 'law, ordinance'.—Yt. 14.5.

[Old P. 3 *dāta-;* Phl. *dāt;* New P. *dād*]

dātar- (from √*dā-*): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 322) 'maker, Creator'.—Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.44 seq.

[Skt. *dhātár-;* Phl. *dātār;* New P. *dādār*]

dāθrī- (from *dātar-*): sb. f. 'giver, benefactress'.—*jaidyaṇtāi dāθrīš āpaθəm* 'she that grants a favor to the one that asks' Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *dātrī-*]

dāman- (from √*dā-*): sb. n. (dcln. *Gr.* § 308) 'creature, creation' (collective).—Ys. 57.2 (bis, *Gr.* § 308 expl.), 16, 17, 30.

[Skt. *dhāman-;* Phl. *dām*]

dāh-: sb. f. 'wisdom',—in *duždāh-, hudāh,* and according to Phl. Vers. *mazdāh-*.—[Cf. Skt. *dhī-*]

dāhyuma- (from *dahyu-, Gr.* § 825 d): adj. 'belonging to the country, national'.—Ys. 26.1.

Digitized by Google

di-: encl. pron. 3rd. pers. (*Gr.* § 396) 'he, it'.—Vd. 3.29 (*Gr.* § 1023 N.); Vd. 6.45.—[Old P. *di-*]

√dis-: vb. cl. 4, 10 'point, show, teach'.—Cf. *daēnō.disa-*.—[Skt. *diś-*]

√dī-, did-: vb. cl. 2, 3 'see, look'.—+ *vī* 'look around'.—*vīdidvō* (*Gr.* § 68 N. 2 expl.) pf. act. ptcpl. nom. sg. Yt. 14.13.—Cf. also *daēman-*, *dōiθra-*.

[Cf. Skt. *dhī-*, *dīdhī-*; Old. P. *dī-*; Phl. *dītan*; New P. *dīdan*]

dī- (fr. √*dī-*): sb. f. 'thought, devotion'.—See under *hvarzaidi-*.—[Skt. *dhī-*]

√dū-: vb. cl. 1 'speak (of evil beings), shout'.—+ *paiti* 'vociferate in response'.—*paiti* ... *adavata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.6, 8.—[Phl. *davastan*]

duž°, duš° (*Gr.* § 753 N. 2): inseparable prefix 'evil, bad'.—Cf. *duž-varšta-*. Peculiar is *dūž.sravah-* (q. v.).

[Skt. *duṣ°*; Old P. *duš°*; Phl. *duš°*; New P. *duš°*]

dužmainyu- (from *duž* + *m°*): adj. 'evil-minded'.—sb. m. 'foe'.—Ys. 57.26.—[Phl. *dūšman*; New P. *dušman*]

duž°, see under ***duš°***.

duž.dāman (from *duž* + *d°*): adj. 'evil-creating, maleficent'.—*duž.dāmō* nom. sg. m. (*a*-dcln., *Gr.* § 234 b) Vd. 19.6, 8.

duždāh- (from *duž* + *dāh-* q. v.): adj. 'evil-thinking, malignant'.—*dužda* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.25; *dužda* voc. sg. m. Vd. 19.5, 9.

[Skt. *dudhī-*; Phl. *dužd*, *duždānāk*; New P. *duzdī*, *dužd* 'thief']

dužvaršta- (from *duž* + *v°*): adj. 'ill-done'.—sb. n. 'evil deed'.—Vsp. 15.1.—[Phl. *dūšhūvarīt*]

dūra-: adj. 'far'.—*dūrāt* (*Gr.* § 731, 4) Ys. 57.14; Yt. 5.3; *dūire* .. *aētahe* 'far from him' Yt. 14.13.—Cf. *dūraēsūka-*.

[Skt. *dūrá-*; Old P. *dūra-*; Phl. *dūr*; New P. *dūr*]

dūraēsūka- (from *dūra-*, loc., *Gr.* § 877 d + *sūka-*): sb. n. 'far-reaching glance'.—Yt. 14.13.

dūraoṣa-: adj. 'holding death afar' (so Phl. tradition).—*haomō dūraoṣō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 11.3.—[Cf. Skt. *dūrōṣa-*; = Phl. *dūrōš*]

dūž.sravah- (from *duš* + *sravah-*, *Gr.* § 60): adj. 'ill-famed'.—sb. n. 'slander'.—*dūž.sravō hacimnō* 'attended by slanders' Ys. 11.1, 3.

dōiθra- (from √*dī-*): sb. n. 'eye'.—Ys. 11.4.—Cf. *vərəzi.doiθra-*, *spitiθ°*, *sairi°*.—[Phl. *dōlsar*]

dąma, see under ***dāman-***.

√dąs-, das-: vb. 'bite'.—Cf. *dadąsu-*, *dąstra-*.—[Skt. *dąś-*, *daś-*]

dąstra- (from √*dąs-*, *das-*): sb. n. 'tusk' (of boar).—Cf. *tiži.dąstra-*.

draonah-: sb. n. 'offering, portion'.—Later the *darūn* a small flat cake used, like the Hebrew shew-bread, in the oblation.—Ys. 11.4, 5, 7.

[Cf. Skt. *drāviṇas-*; Phl. *darūn*; New P. *darūn*]

Digitized by Google

draoman- (from √*dru-* q. v.): sb. n. '**assault**'.—Ys. 57.25.

√*draj-*, (*drag-*): vb. cl. 1 '**hold**'.—*drażimnō* pres. ptcpl. mid. (*Gr.* § 177) Ys. 57.31.—Cf. *darᵊja-* and √*dars-*.—[Cf. Skt. *darh-*]

drafṣa-: sb. m. '**spear, banner**' (attached to spear).—Ys. 57.25.
[Skt. *drapsá-*; Phl. *drafš*; New P. *dirafš*]

driju-: adj. '**poor**'.—*drijaošca drīvyāsca* gen. sg. m. f. (*Gr.* § 362, 2) Ys. 57.10.—[Phl. *dargūš*; New P. *darvīš*]

drīvyāsca, see under *driju-*.

√*dru-*: vb. cl. 1 '**rush**'.—Caus. '**make onslaughts**'.—*drāvayāṭ* caus. subj. act. 3 sg. (w. acc.) Ys. 57.25.—[Skt. *dru-*]

dru-: sb. n. (1) '**wood**', (2) '**mace**' (wooden club).—Cf. *ḥrvī.dru-*.
[Skt. *drú-*]

√*druj-*: vb. cl. 6 '**deceive, lie**' (esp. hurt by deceit).—Cf. *druj-*, *drvaṇt-*.
[Skt. *druh-*; Old P. *duruj*; Phl. *drūjītan*]

druj- (from √*druj-*): sb. f. '**fiend, Falsehood**',—lie and corruption personified.—Ys. 57.15.—[Skt. *drúh-*; Phl. *drūj*]

drva- (from √*dar-*): adj. '**firm, sound**'.—Cf. *drvatāt-*.—[Skt. *dhruvá-*]

drvatāt- (from *drva-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. '**soundness**'.—Ys. 57.26.

drvaṇt- (from *druj-*, *Gr.* § 31 expl.): adj. (dcln. *Gr.* § 291) '**wicked, fiendish**'.—sb. m. '**fiend**, (pl.) **the wicked**' (*Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34).—Ys. 57.25 (bis), 32.
[Cf. Skt. *drúhvan-*; Phl. *darvand*; New P. *darvand*]

dva-: num. (*Gr.* § 370) '**two**'.—*duye saite* acc. du. n. Vd. 6.48.
[Skt. *dvá-*; Phl. *dū*; New P. *du*]

dvaēštva- (from √*dviš-*): sb. n. '**hatred**'.—Cf. *vīdvaēštva-*.

√*dvar-*: vb. cl. 1 '**rush**' (of evil beings).—*dvarəṇti* pres. indic. act. Ys. 57.18.—[Phl. *dūvāristan*]

dvar-, *dvara-*: sb. n. '**door**'.—Vd. 3.29.
[Skt. *dvār-*, *dvāra-*; Old P. *duvara-*; New P. *dar*]

√*dviš-* (cf. *ṭbiš-*): vb. '**hate, be malicious**'.—Cf. *dvaēštva-*.
[Skt. *dviṣ-*; Phl. *bēšītan*]

Av. ṭ.

ṭkaēṣa- (conn. w. √*kiš-*, *ciš-* 'announce'): sb. m. '**announcement**' (revelation, promulgation of the Religion).—adj. (as subst.) '**proclaiming the religion, promulgator**'.—Esp. *paoᵊryō.ṭkaēṣō* the first faithful i. e. the disciples of Zoroaster who made the first propaganda, including also himself (Yt. 13.90).—*paoᵊryanqm ṭkaēṣanqm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.4; *āhūᵊriš ṭkaēṣō* 'the Ahurian Revelation' Ys. 57.24.—Cf. also *ahurō.ṭkaēṣa-*.—[Phl. *kēš*; New P. *kīš*]

Digitized by Google

ϑaēϑah- (from √*ϑiš-*): sb. n. 'hatred, malice'.—Yt. 14.4.
[Skt. *dvēṣas-;* Phl. *ōēš*]

√*ϑiš-* (cf. *dviš-*): vb. cl. 4 'hate'.—*ϑišyaṇtąm* pres. ptcpl. act. gen. pl. m. Ys. 57.26.—[Cf. Skt. *dviṣ-;* Phl. *ōēšītan*]

ϑišvaṇt- (from √*ϑiš-*): adj. 'hating, malicious'.—Yt. 14.4 (gen. pl.).

Av. 1 *n.*

na°: neg. 'n-' (in composition).—Cf. *nava.*
[Skt. *ná;* Phl. *n-;* New P. *nā, nah-*]

naⁱrya- (from *nar-*): adj. 'manly, human'.—Cf. *naⁱryō.sawha-.*
[Skt. *nárya-;* cf. Phl. *nērōk;* New P. *nīrō*]

naⁱryō.sawha- (from *naⁱrya-* + *s°*): sb. m. nom. propr. (*Gr.* § 893) 'Nairyosanha', messenger of Ahura Mazda; later *Nēryōsang.* Compare Vedic *Nárāśąsa-,* name of Agni.—*naⁱrīm sawhąm* Ys. 57.3.

nazda (cf. *na°*): neg. conj. 'not, nor'.—Ys. 11.6.

nazma-: sb. n. 'side'.—Vd. 19.5 (bis).—Cf. *aṇtara.nazna-, upaⁱri°, ništara°.*
[Cf. Skt. *nēma-;* Phl. *nēm, nēmak;* New P. *nīm, nīmah-*]

nabānazdišta- (from *nabi-* 'navel' + *nazdišta-*): adj. 'next-of-kin' (nearest relatives).
[Cf. Skt. *nābhānēdiṣṭha-* nom. propr.; Phl. *nabānazdist*]

√*nam-:* vb. cl. 1 'bow, bend, flee'.—+*fra* 'flee from'.—*frā ... nəmaṇte* pres. indic. mid. Ys. 57.18; *frānāmāⁱte* pres. subj. mid. (on *°mām°*, cf. *Gr.* § 478 N. 2) Ys. 57.18.—[Skt. *nam-*]

nar-, nara-: sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 332) 'man'.—Ys. 26.6,7,10; Ys. 57.14,34; Yt. 5.4; Yt. 14.17; Vd. 3.27 seq.; Vd. 6.44,49.
[Skt. *nár-;* Phl. *nar-;* New P. *nar*]

1 *nava* (from *na* + *vā*): neg. particle 'not'.—Ys. 11.3.—[Cf. Skt. *ná vā*]

2 *nava* num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'nine'.—[Skt. *návo;* Phl. *nāv, nuh;* New P. *nuh*]

nava.yaϑšti- (from 2 *nava* + *y°*): sb. m. 'nine stalks' (of Barsom).—Ys. 57.6 note.

√1 *nas-:* vb. cl. 4 'perish, be ruined'.—Cf. *nasu-.*
[Skt. 1 *naś-;* Phl. *nasīnītan* (caus.); New P. *nāsīdan*]

nasu- (from √1 *naś-*): sb. f. (1) 'corpse', (2) nom. propr., esp. w. *druj* 'the Druj Nasu' (corpse-fiend); the spirit of corruption, which in the form of a fly takes possession of the dead body.—*nasuš* (nom. as acc., *Gr.* § 926) Vd 19.5.
[Phl. *nasāī;* New P. *nisā;* cf. Gk. νέκ-υς]

nazdyah-, nazdišta-: adj. compar., superl. 'nearer, nearest'.—Cf. *nabānazdišta-.*
[Skt. *nēdīyas-, nēdiṣṭha-;* Phl. *nazdīk, nazdist;* New P. *nazd*]

Digitized by Google

nā, see under *nar-*.

nāidyah- (from √*nād-*): adj. compar. 'weaker'.—*nāidyaēuhəm* (*Gr.* § 346) Ys. 57.10 note.

nāirī- (from *nar-*, *Gr.* § 837): sb. f. 'woman, wife'.—Ys. 26.7, 8, 10; *nāiryō* gen. sg. Ys. 11.1.

[Skt. *nārī-*; Phl. *nāirīk*; New P. *nārī*]

√*nād-*: vb. 'be needy, be weak'.—Cf. *nāidyah-*.—[Skt. *nādh*, *nāth-*]

ni°, see under *nī*.

nizne, see under √*jan-*.

nipaṯtar- (from √*panj-*): sb. m. 'driver' (i. e. he who holds the reins). —*nipaṯta* nom. sg. Ys. 11.2.

nipāiti- (from √*pā-*): sb. f. 'safe-keeping'.—Yt. 5.6.

niš (cf. *nī*) vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 749) 'out, forth'.—[Skt. *nís*]

nišaŋhar°ti- (from *niš*, *nī* + √*har-*, *Gr.* § 754, 3): sb. f. 'guardianship'.—Yt. 5.6 (dat. sg.).

nišaŋhasti-, see under √*had-*.

ništara- (from *niš*): adj. 'outer'.—Cf. *ništara.naēma-*.

ništara.naēma- (from *n°* + *n°*): sb. n. 'the outside'.—Ys. 57.21 (*Gr.* § 731, 4).

nišhaurvaiti, see under √*har-*.

nī (*nī°*): vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) 'down, in, unto'.

[Skt. *ní*; Old P. *niy*, Phl. *ni°*; New P. *ni°*]

nəmah- (from √*nam-*): sb. n. 'homage'.—Ys. 11.8.

[Skt. *námas-*; Phl. *namās*, *namāč*; New P. *namāz*]

nā, *nō*, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

nōiš (cf. *na°*): adv. 'not'.—Ys. 11.1; Ys. 57.17 et passim.

[Skt. *néd*; Old P. *naiy*; New P. *nē*]

nmāna- (GAv. *d°māna-*. √*dam-* 'build', cf. Skt. *damas-*, *Gr.* § 185): sb. n. 'house, abode'.—The unit (family) in the four-fold arrangement of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nmāna-*, (2) *vīs-*, (3) *zantu-*, (4) *dahyu-*.—Ys. 11.6; Ys. 26.7; Ys. 57.10, 14 (bis), 21, 34; Yt. 5.6.

[Old P. *nāniya-*; Phl. *mān*; New P. *mān*]

nmānya- (from *nmāna-*): adj. 'belonging to the house' (having the rank of a householder).—Ys. 26.1 (cf. Ys. 23.1).

Av. *p*.

1 *paiti-* (from √*pā-*): sb. m. 'lord'.—Cf. *aēpraṇpaiti-*, *hvaēpaiḥya-*.

[Skt. *páti-*; Phl. *pat*, *°pat*; New P. *°bad*]

2 *paiti*: (1) vbl. prefix (*Gr.* §§ 735, 750) 'towards, against, back'.—(2) prep. 'to, upon, for, with'.—With acc. *yaḥ hā paiti* 'wher-

Digitized by Google

ever indeed' Vd. 3 23;—with instr. *ᵛmā paiti* Yt. 5:3;—with dat. *ᵛme paiti* Vd. 6.51; cf. Vd. 19.6, 7, 8, 9;—with abl. *frastərᵛtāṯ paiti barᵛsmōn* (*Gr.* § 966 N. 2) Ys. 57.2;—with gen. *haruiᵖyō paiti* 'upon Alborz' Ys. 57.19, 21; *aēṯahe paiti* 'on this account' Vd. 6.48;—with loc. Ys. 57.19, 21, 31; Yt. 5.9 (*paiti*); Vd. 6.45.—Cf. also *paitijasaiti*, *paitištāna-* etc.

[Skt. *práti;* Old P. *patiy;* Phl. *pat;* New P. *pād, pai*]

paiti.jaiti- (from *pᵒ + jaiti-*): sb. f. 'smiting'.—Ys. 57.26.

paiti.arᵒn- (from *paiti + √ar-*): adj. 'opposing, combative' (cf. *pāiṯyāra-*).—*paiti.arᵒnō* gen. sg. m. Yt. 14 15.

paitištāna- (from *paiti + √stā-*): sb. m. 'foot, leg' (lit. 'support').—Cf. *hupaitištāna-*.—[Skt. *pratisṭhāna-;* Phl. *patīštān*]

paiti.zaṇta- (from *√2 zan-*): pass. ptcpl. adj. 'welcomed, received' (lit. 'acknowledged, recognized').—Ys. 57.14, 33.

paityāsti- (from *paiti + √āh-, iš-?*): sb. f. 'acquisition, receiving' (mentally).—Vsp. 15:2.

paiᵖimnu-, see under *√pat-*.

paiᵖya- (from 1 *paiti-*): (1) sb. n. 'lordship, possession'.—(2) suffix of possession.—Cf. *hvaēpaiᵖya-*.

pairi (*Gr.* §§ 735, 750): (1) adv. and vbl. prefix 'around'.—(2) prep. w. acc. dat. abl. 'from, against'.—With abl. Ys. 57.25 (bis); —with dat. *pairi ... varᵒzāi* 'against doing' Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *pairivāza-*.—[Skt. *pári;* Old P. *pariy;* Phl. *par;* New P. *par*]

pairiaᵘharšta-, see under *√har-*.

pairikā-: sb. f. 'Pairika, Peri',—a class of female fairies bewitching and seductive.—Yt. 14.4; Vd. 19.5 note.

[Phl. *parīk;* New P. *perī, pari*]

pairi.gā- (from *√gā-*, cf. Skt. *purōgā-*): sb. m. 'cycle, period' (cf. περί-οδος).—Cf. following.

pairi.gā.vacah- (from *pairi.gō- + vacah-*): adj. 'speaking timely words' (so rightly Phl.Vers.).—Ys. 57.20 note (*Gr.* § 864 end, *-ō-*).

paiᵛrišhaṇta-, see under *√haj-*.

paᵘrva-: adj. 'before, prior'.—[Skt. *pūrvá-; Gr.* § 48; Old P. *paruva-*]

paᵘrvatāt- (from *paᵘrva-*): sb. f. 'priority, mastery'.—Ys. 57.20.

paēman-: sb. n. 'milk'.—Yt. 5.2, 5.

[Cf. Skt. *páyas-;* Phl. *pēm;* New P. *pīm*]

paēsah-, paēsu- (from *√pis-*, q. v.): sb. n. 'form, figure, beauty'.—Cf. *vīspō.paēsa-, stəhrᵒ.*—[Skt. *pēśas-, peśa-*]

paoirya- (from *paᵘrva-, Gr.* §§ 62, 852 expl.): 'first'.—Ys. 26.2, 3; Yt. 14.2, 5.—With *ṭkaēṯa-* q. v. Ys. 26.4.

[Skt. *pūrvyá-;* Old P. *paruviya-*]

Digitized by Google

√*pat-:* vb. cl. 4 'possess' (Lat. *potiri*).—*paiθimnō* (*Gr.* § 63 expl.) pres. ptcpl. mid. Ys. 57.20.—[Skt. *pat-, patyatē* 'possess']

patarəta- (from **pataṛa-* 'wing'): adj. 'winged'.—Ys. 57.28.
[Cf. Skt. *patṛita-*]

pad-: sb. m. 'foot'.—*padō* acc. pl. Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. *pādā-*.
[Skt. *pád-;* Old P. *pad-*]

pəṇca: num. (*Gr.* § 366) 'five'.—Ys. 57.8.
[Skt. *páṅca;* Phl. *panc;* New P. *panj*]

pəṇca.dasah- (from *p°* + *d°*): adj. 'of fifteen (years)'.—Yt. 14.17 note.

pəṇca.yaḫšti- (from *p°* + *y°*): sb. m. 'five stalks' (the haoma twigs).—Ys. 57.4 note.

√1 *par-:* vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 591) 'fill'.—Cf. *pəṇa-*.—[Skt. 1 *par-*]

para-: (1) adv. and vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) 'forth, away';—(2) prep. (*Gr.* § 735) 'before, from'.—Cf. under √*bar-*.
[Skt. *párā;* Old P. *parā;* Phl. *par;* New P. *par*]

parō (cf. *para*): prep. and postpos. (*Gr.* § 731), with abl. 'before, from';—w. acc. 'besides'.—Ys. 57.18 (w. abl. bis), 25; Vd. 3.27 (with acc. *bərəθwąm*).—[Skt. *parás;* cf. Gk. πάρος]

parōkataršt̄əma-, MS. *parō.kataršt̄əma-* (prob. *parōka-* = Skt. *parāka-* + *taršta-* q. v.): superl. adj. 'fled from even at a distance'.—Ys. 57.13. Here the MS. reading *parō.kataršt̄əməm* is given by the Phl.Vers. *pēš-kāmak-tūm* 'foremost in loving'.

parǰu- (if Skt. √*parṣ-, pruṣ-*?): sb. n. 'drop, stream'.—Cf. *parǰvanika-* (?).—[Cf. New P. *parǰ* 'brook, spring']

parǰvanika- (perh. from *parǰu-* + *aⁱnika-*): adj. 'having a dripping (?) face' (i. e. foaming from madness or rut). Uncertain. Perhaps here *aⁱnika-* is 'line of battle', cf. *pərəθvaⁱnika-*.—Yt. 14.15.

paskāṯ (from *pasca, Gr.* § 731, 4): (1) adv. 'behind, from behind';—(2) prep. 'behind'.—Ys. 57.29 (bis).—[Skt. *paścāṯ*]

pasca: prep. w. acc. 'after'.—Ys. 57.10, 16.
[Skt. *pascā;* Old P. *pasā;* cf. Phl. *pas;* New P. *pas*]

pascaēta (from *pasca*): adv. 'after, afterwards'.—Ys. 57.17 *pascaēta ... yaṯ* 'since' (cf. Biblical 'after that' Jer. xxxi.19).

√*pā-:* vb. cl. 2 'keep, protect'.— + *ni* 'keep safe'.—*ṯāiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.12; *nipāiti* Ys. 57.16 (bis); *nipayō* pres. opt. act. 2 sg. Ys. 57.25; *°pāta* pass. ptcpl. Ys. 57.34; Yt. 14.12.
[Skt. *pā-;* Old P. *pā-;* New P. *pāyīdan*]

pāⁱrivāza- (from *paⁱri* + √*vaz-, Gr.* § 60 a): adj. 'rushing about'.—Yt. 14.15.

pāpra- (from √*pā-*): sb. n. 'keeping, protection'.—Yt. 5.6 dat. sg. infin.
[Skt. *pātra-;* cf. Phl. *pās* (Bund.); New P. *pās, pahrah* (Horn)]

Digitized by Google

pāda- (from *pad-*): sb. m. '**foot**'.—Vd. 6.46.
[Skt. *pāda-;* Phl. *pāī;* New P. *pāi, pā*]

pāpa- (from √*pā-*): adj. '**protecting**'.—Cf. next word.

pāpō.vacah- (from *pāpa* + *v°*): adj. '**whose words protect**'.—Ys. 57.20 note.

pāyu- (from √*pā-*): sb. m. '**keeper, protector**'.—*pāyū pwōr°štāra* acc. du. (dvandva, *Gr.* § 879) Ys. 57.2 note.
[Skt. *pāyú-;* cf. Phl. *pānak*]

pāŋna-: sb. m. '**heel**'.—Cf. *kasu.pāŋna-*.
[Cf. Skt. *pārṣṇi-;* Phl. *pāšnak;* New P. *pāšnah*]

√***pi-, pinv-:*** vb. cl. 5 '**advance**'.—Cf. *anu.pōiṗwa-*.—[Skt. *pi-, pinv-*]

pitar-, patar-, ptar-: sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* §§ 322, 235) '**father**'.—Ys. 11.4.
[Skt. *pitár-;* Old P. *pitar-;* Phl. *pit;* New P. *pidar, pid*]

√***pis-:*** vb. '**form, adorn**'.—Cf. *paēsak-*.
[Skt. *piś-;* Phl. *pēsītan;* New P. *abēstan* 'adorn']

√***puḷda-*** (from *pañca*): num. adj. (*Gr.* § 374) '**fifth**'.—Yt. 14.15.
[Cf. Skt. *pañcᵃtha-*]

puṗra-: sb. m. '**son**'.—Ys. 11.1; Vd. 3.25; Vd. 19.6.—Cf. *apuṗra-*.
[Skt. *putrá-;* Old P. *puṗʳa-;* Phl. *pūsar, pūs;* New P. *pusar, pūr*]

pər°pu-: adj. '**broad, wide**'.—See next word.—[Skt. *pṛthú-*]

pər°pu.frāka- (from *p°* + *fr°*): adj. '**wide-expanding**'.—Yt. 5.1.

pər°na- (from √*par-*): adj. '**full**'.—sb. f. '**a full vessel**'.—*aoi pər°nąm* 'down to the full (vessel of milk at the sacrifice)' Yt. 5.132.—Cf. also *apər°nayūka-*.—[Skt. *pūrṇá-;* Phl. *pūr;* New P. *pur*]

pər°s-, see under √*fras-*.

pəŋa- (for *pər°ta-*, *Gr.* § 163, probably from √1 *par-*): pass. ptcpl. adj. '**filled** (i. e. with sin), **condemned, forfeit**'. A difficult and uncertain word, though its general idea is clear. In the expressions *pəŋō.tanu-, pəŋō.sāra-*, the reference seems to be to a superfluity of sins which would render the body (or head) forfeit when weighed in the balance and would prevent the soul from safely crossing the Chinvat Bridge. When a person becomes *pəŋō.tanu-, pəŋō.sāra-*, he is practically condemned as one possessed; atonement by castigation etc. (see *upāzana-*) is necessary in order drive out evil and to increase the weight on the right side of the scale.—See next word.

pəŋō.tanu- (from *bəŋa-* + *tanū-*): (1) sb. f. '**a body filled with sin**';—(2) adj. '**having** etc.' i. e. '**damned**'. See under *pəŋa-*.—*pəŋō.tanuye* dat. sg. Vd. 6.48.—[Cf. New P. *bašōtan* 'vile wretch']

pəŋō.sāra- (from *pəŋa-* + *sāra-*): (1) adj. '**whose head is forfeit**' (cf. *pəŋa-*).—(2) sb. m. '**criminal**'.—Ys. 11.3 (cf. Yt. 14.46).

Digitized by Google

pᵒᵘru- (from √1 *par-*): adj. '**full, many, rich**'.—Comparison *pᵒᵘru-, frāyah-, frəšīta-* 'πολύς, πλείων, πλεῖστος' (*Gr.* § 365) Vd. 3.23,29. —See next word.

[Skt. *purú-;* Old P. *paru-;* Phl. *pūr;* New P. *pur*]

pᵒᵘru.āsaⁱŋti- (from *pᵒ* + *āsaⁱŋti-* q. v.): adj. '**rich in understanding**'. —Ys. 57.20.

pᵒᵘru.nara- (from *pᵒ* + *nar-*): adj. '**thronged with men**'.—Ys. 11.2.

pᵒᵘrumaŋt- (from *pᵒᵘru-, Gr.* § 851): adj. '**crowded**'.—*pᵒᵘrumaⁱti* loc. sg. n. Ys. 11.2.

pᵒᵘru.sarᵊda- (from *pᵒ* + *sarᵊda-*): adj. '**manifold**'.—Ys. 11.6.

[Phl. *pūrsartak*]

pᵒᵘru.spaϑšti- (from *pᵒ* + *sᵒ*): sb. f. '**full watch over**'.— Ys. 57.26, Phl.Vers. has *pūl pāspānīh* (cf. New P. *pāsbān* 'keeper').

pᵒᵘruϑaspa- (cf. *aspa-*): sb. m. nomen propr. '**Pourushaspa**', father of Zoroaster.—Vd. 19.6 note.—[Phl. *pūrušasp;* New P. *pūrišasp*]

Av. ə̊ *f.*

fraᵒ, frā: adv. and vbl. prefix (*Gr.* § 750) '**forwards, forth**'.

[Skt. *prá;* Old P. *fra;* Phl. *far, fra,* cf. *frāz;* New P. *far*]

fraēšta- (see *pᵒᵘru-*): superl. adj. '**most**'.—Vd. 3.23.

fraoϑta- (from *fra-* + √*vac-*): pass. ptcpl. adj. '**pronounced**'.—Cf. *mazdō.fraoϑta-*.

[Skt. *prōkta-*]

fraoϑti- (from √*vac-, Gr.* § 788): sb. f. '**pronunciation**'.—Vsp. 15.2.

fraorəŋta, see under √*var-*.

fraŋrasyan-: sb. m. nom. propr. '**Franrasyan**' (later Afrāsyāb). —See Ys. 11.7 note.

fraŋharᵊziŋtqm, see under √*harz-*.

fradaϑa- (from √*dā-*): sb. n. '**increase, furtherance**'.—Yt. 5.6 (infin.).

framərᵊti- (from √2 *mar-*): sb. f. '**recitation**'.—Vsp. 15.2.

fravaϑi- (for **fravarti-, Gr.* § 163 from √*var-*): '**Fravashi**'—one of the elements in the spiritual constitution of man, and serving as a sort of guardian angel. See Ys. 26.1 note; and for the worship of the Fravashis, see the Fravardin Yasht (Yt. 13).— Ys. 26.1, 2 seq.

[Old P. *frāvarti-* nomen propr.; Phl. *fravyašar (frōhar);* New P. *farvar, fravardīn*]

fravāⁱti, see under √*i-,* and *Gr.* § 51 N. 1.

fravāka- (from *fra-* + √*vac-*): sb. n. '**pronouncing, recital**'.—Vsp. 15.3.

[Cf. Skt. *pravācana-*]

Digitized by Google

fravāḫšta- (from √*vaḫš-*): sb. m. (1) '**a sprout, shoot**'; (2) '**stick of wood**'; (3) '**penis**'.—Cf. *fravāḫšaēna-*.

fravāḫšaena- (from *fravāḫšta-*, *Gr.* § 829): adj. '**made of a log**'.—sb. m. '**log**'.—Vd. 6.46 note.

fravi- (from √*fru-* 'move' = Skt. √*pru-*): sb. f. '**progress, prosperity**'.—Ys. 57.15 note.

√***fras-***, *pərəs-*. vb. inchoat. (*Gr.* § 698) '**ask, question**' —+ *ā* '**respond to, requite, repay**'.—*pərəsaṯ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.1; *āfrasāni* subj. act. 1 sg. Vd. 3.27; *pərəsmanaēṯu* pres. ptcpl. mid. loc. pl. m. 'among those that beg' Vd. 3.29.

[Skt. *praś-*; Old P *fras-*; Phl. *pūrsītān*; New P. *pursīdan*]

frasasti- (from √*sanh-*, *sah-*): sb. f. '**glorification**'.—Ys. 57.6, 8.

[Skt. *prasasti-*]

frastərəta- (from √*star-* q. v.): pass. ptcpl. adj. '**stretched, extended**' (used of *barsom* before being tied up). The Phl.Vers. renders by 'bound in bundles', in accordance with the later custom.—*frastərətāṯ paiti barəsmən* abl. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 966 N. 1) Ys. 57.2.

frasparuna- (from √*spar-*, *Gr.* § 507): adj. '**stamping forwards**'.—Yt. 14.11.

frasrūta- (from *fra-* + √*sru-*): pass. ptcpl. adj. '**famed**'.—Yt. 5.3.

fraša-: adj. '**forward, renovated, prepared**' (in the Biblical sense).—See next word.

frašō.carətar- (from *fraša-* + *carətar-* q. v.): adj. '**making ready, preparing**' (the world, cf. Ys. 30.9; Yt. 19.11), i. e. ready for the resurrection and final restoration; Frashokereti.—*frašō.carəbrąm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.6, epithet of the Saoshyants. q. v.

fraṯna- (from √*fras-*, *Gr.* § 160): sb. m. '**question**' —*āhūiriš fraṯnō* '**the Revelation of Ahura**' (personified) Ys. 57.24.

[Skt. *praśná-*; Phl. *frašn*, *pūrsišn*; New P. *pursiš*]

frazaiṇti- (from *fra-* + √1 *zan-*); sb. f. '**progeny**'.—Cf. *afrazaiṇti-*.

[Phl. *farzand*; New P. *farzand*]

frā, see under *fra-*.

frāka- (from *frąc-* q. v.): adj '**forward, expanding**'.—Cf. *pərəbū.frāka-*.

frādaṯ.gaēθa- (from √*frād-* + *gaēθā-*): adj. '**making the world increase**' (i. e. helping mankind).—Ys. 57.2.

frādərəsra- (from *fra-* + √*dars-*): adj. '**seen afar**'.—Ys. 57.27, Phl. Vers. has *frāz pēlāk* 'far-conspicuous'.

√***frād-***: vb. cl. 1 '**increase, promote**'.—Cf. *frādana-*, *frādaṯ.gaēθā-*.

frādana- (from √*frād-*, *Gr.* § 763): adj. '**increasing**'.—Cf. *ādū.frādana-*, *vąθwō-*, et al.

[Cf. Phl. *fradāt*, *frayāl* 'help'; New P. *faryād*]

Digitized by Google

frāyah- (see *pouru-*): compar. adj. 'more'.—*frāyō vohunąm* 'a superfluity of good things' Vd. 3.29.—See next word.

frāyō.humata- (from *frāyah-* + *h°*): adj. 'rich in good thoughts'.—*nā frāyō.humatō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.14, 34, i. e. the man who has more good (than bad) thoughts, words, deeds (recorded to his account). The righteous man has a surplus *(frāyō)* to his credit when the account at death is balanced. See *Gr.* Introd. p. xxviii § 44, and Vsp. 15.1 note.
[Phl. *frāhūmat*]

frāyō.hūšta- (from *frāyah-* + *hūšta-*): adj. 'rich in good words'.—Ys. 57.14, 34. See under *frāyō.humata-*.—[Phl. *frāhūšt*]

frāyō.hvaršta- (from *frāyah-* + *hv°*): adj. 'rich in good deeds'.—Ys. 57.14, 34. See under *frāyō.humata-* above.
[Phl. *frāhūvaršt*]

frārauka- (perhaps from *fra-* + √*rā-*, *rak-*): adj. 'bestowing gifts'.—Yt. 5.8.

frāšmi-: adj. 'restoring, regenerating' (?).—*haomō frāšmiš* Ys. 57.19, uncertain, but probably alludes to the part played by Haoma at the resurrection and regeneration of the world *(Frašōkərəti)*.—Cf. *hū frāšmō.dāiti-*.

frāšmō.dāiti- (cf. *frāšmi-*, and √*dā-*): sb. f. 'sunset'—first quarter of the night, evening twilight.—*pasca hū frāšmō.dāitīm* 'after sundown' Ys. 57.10, 16.
[Phl.Vers. merely transcribes *hū-frāišmō-dātō*]

friθa- (from √*frī-*): adj. 'beloved'.—Ys. 57.34.

√*frī-:* vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 585) 'gladden, love'.— + *ā* 'bless, curse'.—See under *āfrivacah-* above.
[Skt. *prī-;* Phl. *afrītan, afrīnītan;* New P. *afrīdan*]

frərənaoṭ, see under √*ar-* above.

frąnc- (from *fra, Gr.* § 287): adj. 'forward'.—Cf. *frāka-* above.
[Skt. *prāñc-;* Phl. *frāc, frāz;* New P. *farāz*]

frya- (from √*frī-*): adj. 'dear'.—sb. m. 'friend'.—Ys. 57.34; Vd. 3.25 (bis).
[Skt. *priya-;* New P. *farī* (Horn)]

fšaonaya- (from *fšaoni-*): vb. denom. (*Gr.* § 695) 'fatten' (ἅπ. λεγ.).—*fšaonayehe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Ys. 11.1.

fšaoni- (from √*fšu-*): sb. (1) 'fatness', (2) 'food, fodder'.—Cf. *fšaonaya-*.

√*fšu-:* vb. cl. 4 'make thrive, increase, raise cattle'.—*fšuyąs* pres. act. ptcpl. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 291) Ys. 11.6. See under *vāstrya-*.

fšuša- (from √*fšu-*): adj. 'thriving, prosperous'.—*fšušasca mąθrō* 'the World of Prosperity' (i. e. the Fshusha Manthra Chapter, Ys. 58) Ys. 57.22.—[Phl. *fšuš-mānsar*]

Digitized by Google

Av. ⌋ *b*.

baⁱrya- (from √*bar-*, *Gr.* § 812): adj. '**bearing**'.—Cf. *hvarᵊpō.baⁱrya-*.

baēšaza- (from √*bišaz-* 'heal'): sb. n. '**remedy, balm**'.—Yt. 14.2, 3.
[Skt. *bhēṣajá-*; Phl. *bēšaz*; cf. New P. *bisišk*]

baēšazya- (from *baēšaza-*, *Gr.* § 852): adj. '**healing**'.—Ys. 57.19; Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.3.

baodah- (from √*bud-* q. v.): sb. n. '**consciousness**'—one of the spiritual faculties; the sense or perception whereby impressions are received.—Ys. 26.4 (see note); Vd. 19.7.

√***baḳš-***: vb. cl. 1 (1) '**divide, share, present**'; (2) '**partake, eat**'.—*baḳšake* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Ys. 11.1 (cf. Yt. 6.7).
[Skt. *bhakṣ-*; Phl. *baḳšitan, baḳtan*; New P. *baḳšīdan*]

√***baṇd-***: vb. cl. 1, 10 '**bind**'.—*baṇdayaṇ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.7; *baṇdayāṇ* subj. act. 3 sg. (cf. below under *mā*) Ys. 11.7.
[Skt. *bandh-*; Old P. *bad-*; Phl. *bastan*; New P. *bastan*]

√***bar-***: vb. cl. 1 '**bear, carry**'.—+ *ava* '**bestow upon**' (Yt. 5.2); also '**flow**' (intrans. Yt. 5.5).—+ *ā* '**bring forth, display**'. —+ *upa* '**bring unto, bestow**'.—+ *us* '**bring forth**'.—+ *para* '**bear away**' (reap a harvest).—*ava.baraⁱti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.2, 5; Vd. 3.25; *ābaraⁱti* Yt. 14.12; *upa ... baraⁱti* Vd. 3.25; *usbaⁱre* pres. indic. mid. 1 sg. Yt. 5.6; *baⁱryeⁱṇte* pres. indic. pass. 3 pl. Vd. 3.29; *barąt* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 14.2; *barāma* subj. act. 1 pl. Vd. 6.44, 49; *para.barąn* subj. act. 3 pl. 'they (i. e. men) shall reap a harvest' Vd. 3.27; *barəṇtəm frajasąn* pres. ptcpl. act. acc. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 938) Vd. 6.46, 47; *barəmnāi* pres. ptcpl. mid. dat. sg. m. 'riding' Yt. 5.4.—Cf. also *baⁱrya-*, *hąm.-bərᵊpwa-*.—[Skt. *bhar-*; Old P. *bar-*; Phl. *burtan*; New P. *burdan*]

barᵊpṛī- (fem. to *barᵊtar-* m. from √*bar-*, *Gr.* § 787): sb. f. '**mother**'. —Cf. *barᵊprya-*.

barᵊprya- (from *barᵊpṛī-*): sb. n. '**mother's womb**'.—Vd. 19.6 (cf. *zu-*).

barᵊsman- (from √*barz-*): sb. n. '**baresma, barsom**',—the sacred twigs used by the Parsis at their religious ceremonies. The number of the twigs (cf. Ys. 57.4) varied according to the ceremony. The Greeks described them as βάβδοι. Brass rods have in later times replaced the real twigs.—Ys. 57.6; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5; *barᵊsmən* for abl. sg. (*Gr.* § 308) Ys. 57.2.
[Phl. *barsom*; New P. *barsum*]

barᵊzah- (from √*barz-*): sb. n. '**height**'.—Ys. 57.19, 21 '**upon the highest height**' (loc. sg.); Yt. 5.3.
[Cf. Skt. *ᵒbarhas-*; Phl. *burz*; New P. *burz*]

Digitized by Google

barᵊzā- (from √*barz-*): sb. (adj.) f. 'height'.—nomen propr. Haraiti Bareza (Mount Alborz).—Ys. 57.19, 21 'upon Mount Alborz'. —Cf. *bərᵊza-*.

burᵊziš- (from √*barz-*): sb. n. 'mat, cushion'.—Cf. *hā.burᵊziš-*.
[Cf. Skt. *barhís-;* Phl. *bālišn;* New P *bālīš* 'pillow, cushion']

barᵊziišta- (superl. to *bərᵊzaŋt-*): adj. 'highest'.—Ys. 57.19, 21; Vd. 6.45.
[Skt. *bárhiṣṭha-;* Phl. *bālist*]

√*barz-:* vb. 'grow, be high, be great'.—Caus. 'exalt'.—Cf. *bərᵊzaŋt-*.

bā: strengthening particle, 'verily, indeed'.—*yaṯ bā paiti* '(it is there) verily, wherever etc.' Vd. 3.23.

bāᵢdiišta-, see under *bāda*.

bāda (cf. Skt. √*bādh-* 'press'): adv. 'continually'.—Ys. 57.10; Vd. 3.27, 29. Superl. *bāᵢdiištəm* (*Gr.* § 731. 1) Vd. 6.45.

bāmya- (from *bāma-* = Skt. *bhāma-* 'brightness'): adj. 'bright'.—*hanirapəm bāmīm* acc. sg. n. Ys. 57.31.—[Phl. *bāmīk;* New P. *bāmī*]

bāšar- (for *barᵊtar-*, from √*bar-*, *Gr.* §§ 163, 787 N. 1): sb. m. 'rider'. —Ys. 11.2.—[Cf. Skt. *bhartar-;* Phl. *bārtar*]

bāzu-: sb. m. f. (1) 'arm', (2) 'foreleg' (of animals).—*bāzaēva* nom. pl. Yt. 5.7; *bāzvō* loc. instr. sg. m. Vd. 3.25, 26, 28.—Cf. *aš.bāzu-*.
[Skt. *bāhú-;* Phl. *bāzāī;* New P. *bāzu, bāz*]

bāzu.staoyah- (from *bᵊ* + *stᵊ*): adj. 'stouter than an arm'.—*bāzu.staoyehi* Yt. 5.7.

bāzuš.aojah- (from *bāzu-* + *aojah-*, *Gr.* § 867 N. 1): adj. 'strong-armed'.—Ys. 57.33.—[Skt. *bāhú-ojas-*]

bitya-: num. adj. (*Gr.* § 374) 'second'.—Yt. 14.7 (*Gr.* § 997 expl.).
[Skt. *dvitīya-;* Old P. *duvitiya-;* cf. Phl. *ditīgar*]

√*bud-:* vb. cl. 1, 4 'know, perceive, be awake'.—Cf. *baoðah-* above.
[Skt. *budh-*]

bū-: vb. cl. 1 'become, be'.—*buyā* aor. opt. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 645) Ys. 11.1 seq.; Yt. 5.9.
[Skt. *bhū-;* Old P. *bū-;* Phl. *būtan;* New P. *būdan*]

bərᵊpya- (from √*bar-*): adj. 'burdened, laden'.—*bərᵊpe* nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* §§ 245, 67) Vd. 3.27 note.

bərᵊza- (from √*barz-*): adj. 'high, tall'.—Ys. 57.30; Yt. 14.12.—Cf. also *barᵊzā-*, *bərᵊzi-*.

bərᵊzaᵢdī- (from *bərᵊza-* + *dī-* q. v.): adj. 'high-spirited, valiant'.—*bərᵊzaᵢdīm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.11. On the variant *bərᵊzaᵢtīm* here see note ad loc.—[Phl. *burz, burzāk;* New P. *burz*]

bərᵊzaŋt- (ptcpl. of √*barz-*): adj. (dcln. *Gr.* § 291) 'great, lofty'.—Ys. 26.3; Ys. 57.3 (acc. sg. f.), 4.
[Skt. *bṛhánt-;* Phl. *būland;* New P. *buland*]

Digitized by Google

bərəzi-. side-form of *bərəza-* in compounds.—See next word.

bərəzyəsta- (from *bərəzi-* + √*yāh-*): adj. 'high-girt' (with loins girt up for fighting or for helping).—Ys. 57.30

√***brī-***: vb, cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 591. 2) 'cut'.—Cf. *brōiθra-*
[Skt. *bhrī-*; Phl. *burītan*; New P. *burīdan*]

brōiθra- (from √*brī-*, *Gr.* § 791): sb. n. 'knife, battle-axe'.

brōiθrō.taēža- (from *bro* + *taēža-*): adj. sharp as a knife'.—Ys. 57.31 *snaēpiš ... brōiθrō.taēžəm* 'a keen-edged weapon'.

Av. θ *m.*

maiti- (from √*man-*, *Gr.* § 788): sb. f. 'mind, thought'.—Cf. *ārmaiti-*.
[Skt. *mati-*; Phl. *mat*]

maiδya-: adj. 'middle' (medius).—Yt. 5.4.—Cf. *maiδyōi-*, *maδəma-*.
[Skt. *madhya-*; cf. Phl. *mīyān*; New P. *mīvān*]

maiδyōi.paitištāna- (from *maiδya-*, *Gr.* § 877 + *paitištāna-*): adj 'half a foot (or leg) high'.—*pryaḥštiš ... maiδyāi.paitištānəsca* acc. pl. m. Vs. 57.6. Phl.Vers. has *cand mīyāno patištāno*.

mainimna-, see under √*man-*.

mainivasah- (for *mainyv-asah-*, from *mainyu-* + *asah-*, *Gr.* § 68): adj. 'darting through the heavenly space' (epithet of horses, arrow). The Phl.Vers. has *pavan maīnōg dīvākīh* 'through the domain of the spirit' (E. W. West).—Ys. 57.27.

mainyava- (from *mainyu-*): adj. 'spiritual, heavenly'.—*mainyavanqm yazatanam* gen. pl. Yt. 14.1.

mainyu- (from √*man-*, *Gr.* § 814): sb. m. 'spirit'.—*mainyū .. spəṇtō .. aurō* nom. du. Ormazd and Ahriman' Ys. 57.17. See also Ys. 57.32; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 19.5 seq.
[Cf. Skt. *manyú-*; Phl. *maīnōg*; New P. *mīnō*]

mairya- (from √1 *mar-*): adj. 'deadly, murderous'.—sb. m. 'murderer, criminal'.—*mairīm* acc. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 239) Ys. 11.7.
[Phl. *mar*]

maēza- (from √*miz-*): sb. m. 'cloud'.—Ys. 57.28 (abl. du.), see note.
[Skt. *mēghá-*; cf. Phl. *miznāh*, *mēz* (Vd.); New P. *mīz*]

maδəma- (superl. to *maiδya-*, *Gr.* § 63 N. 3 expl.): adj. 'midmost'.—Ys. 11.7 'in the middle third of the earth'.
[Skt. *madhyamá-*, *Gr.* § 63 N. 3]

maṭ: prep. w. instr. abl. gen. (*Gr.* § 735) 'with'.—Ys. 11.4, 5; Ys. 26.6; Ys. 57.25.—[Skt. *smát*, *Gr.* § 140]

maṭ.dzaiṇti (from *maṭ* + *dzaiṇti-*): adj. 'with the explanation' (i. e. Zend commentary).—*gāθō .. maṭ.dzaiṇtiš* acc. pl. f. Ys. 57.8.

Digitized by Google

maṯ.paⁱti.frasa- (from *maṯ* + *paⁱti* + *frasa-* 'question'): adj. **'with answers to the questions'**.—Ys. 57.8, compare perhaps such catechetical chapters as Ys. 19.16-21; Ys. 21.1-5.

[Cf. Phl. *pāfrās* 'inquisition, punishment'; New P. *bādafrāh*]

√*man-:* vb. cl. 4 **'think'**.—Caus. 'make believe'.—*mąnayən akē yaθa* pret. (injunct.) act. 3 pl. Vd. 3.25 'let them think thereof as' (*Gr.* § 974 gen.) = 'just as' (used regularly in comparisons);—*maⁱnimna* pres. mid. ptcpl. nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 63 expl.) Yt. 5.7.

[Skt. *man-;* Old P. *man-;* Phl. *maīnītan*]

mana, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

manah- (from √*man-*): sb. n. **'thought, spirit, mind'**.—*vohu manō* 'the Good Mind' (personified, *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 34) Ys. 57.24; *manaxha maⁱnimna* 'thinking in mind' (*Gr.* § 941 expl.) Yt. 5.7.—Cf. also *āmanaxha*.—[Skt. *mánas-;* Phl. *•man;* New P. *•man*]

manahya- (from *manah-*): adj. **'spiritual'**.—Ys. 57.25.

√1 *mar-:* vb. cl. 4 **'die'** (see also *Gr.* § 677).—Cf. *amərᵊtāt-, amərža-, maⁱrya-, marᵊtan-*.

[Skt. *mar-;* Old P. *mar-;* Phl. *mūrtan;* New P. *murdan*]

√2 *mar-:* vb. cl. 1, 3 (1) **'have in mind, remember'**; (2) **'recite'**.—Cf. *framərᵊti-*.

[Skt. *smar-* (*Gr.* § 140); Phl. *hōšmūrtan;* New P. *šumurdan*]

marᵊtan- (from √1 *mar-*): sb. m. **'mortal, man'**. Esp. *gaya marᵊtan* 'Gaya Maretan' (lit. 'living-man'), the first man, Adam.—Ys. 26.5, 10.—[Phl. *gāyōmart;* New P. *gayomard*]

√*mark-, mərᵊnc-:* vb. cl. 7 **'destroy'** (*Gr.* §§ 555, 563).—*mərᵊncāuxa* pres. imperat. mid. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 563) Vd. 19.6.

[Cf. Skt. *marc-;* Phl. *marancīnītan*]

marǰvī: sb. f. **'paunch, gut'**.—*marǰuyā* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 62, 1) Ys. 11.1. Nar. here has *duṣṭōdarāya* (cf. Eng. 'greedy-gut').

mas- (side-form of *maz-* q. v.): adj. **'great'**.—Cf. *masah-, masita-*.

[Phl. *mas;* New P. *mih*]

masah- (from *mas-*): sb. n. **'greatness, size'**.—Yt. 5.3 acc. sg., *Gr.* § 934.

[Cf. Phl. *masīh*]

masita- (from *mas-*): adj. **'great'**.—Yt. 5.3.

masti- (for **mad-ti*, Gk. μαθ-, cf. *mazdāh-*): sb. f. **'wisdom'**.—Ys. 57.20.

mašya- (from √*mar-*, *Gr.* § 163 expl.): sb. m. **'mortal, man'**.—Yt. 14.4.

[Skt. *mártya-;* Old P. *martiya-;* Phl. *martūm;* New P. *mardūm*]

mašyō.vaxha- (from *mašya-* + √2 *vah-*): adj. **'serving as clothing for man'** (i. e. camel's hair).—Yt. 14.11 note.

maz- (from √*maz-* 'be great' = Skt. √*mah-*): adj. **'great'**.—**See also** *mas-*.—[Skt. *máh-*]

Digitized by Google

mazaŋt- (orig. ptcpl. from √*maz-* 'be great' = Skt. √*mah-*): adj. '**great**'. —*mazə* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 295) Vsp. 15.3.—[Skt. *mahánt-*]

maziišta- (superl. to *mas-*, *mazaŋt-* q. v.): adj. '**greatest**, μέγιστος'.— Ys. 26.2; Yt. 14.12 (bis); Vd. 3.23 'with the greatest joy'.
[Skt. *mahiṣṭha-*; cf. Old P. *maθišta-*]

mazdadāta- (from *mazdāh-* + √*dā-*): adj. '**created by Mazda**'.— Ys. 11.8 (bis); Yt. 14.2 (bis).
[Cf. Phl. *aūharmazdāt*]

mazdayasna (from *mazdāh* + *yasna-*): adj. sb. m. '**Mazdayasnian, worshipper of Mazda**'.—Ys. 57.13; Vsp. 15.1; Vd. 6.46, 51.
[Phl. *māzdayasn*]

mazdāiti- (from √*mazdā-* i. e. *madh-* + *dhī-*, cf. *mazdāh-*): sb. f. '**remembering**'.—Vsp. 15.2 (dat. sg.).

mazdāh- (from √**madh-* = Gk. μαθ-): sb. f. (m.) dcln. *Gr.* § 256 '**Mazda, Wisdom**'. Phl. tradition derives it as *mas-* + *dā-* 'magna Scientia'. *Ahurə Mazda* 'Ormazd' ('Lord of Wisdom') Ys. 11.4 et passim. —*azəm yō ahurō mazdā* 'I who [am] Ahura Mazda' Yt. 5.6.
[Skt. *mēdhás-*; Old P. *aura-mazda-*; Phl. *aūharmazd*; New P. *ormuzd*]

mazdō.fraoḫta- (from *mazdāh-* + *fr°*): adj. '**pronounced by Mazda**'. —Vd. 19.9.

mahrka- (from √*mark-*, *mərᵊŋc-*, *Gr.* § 100 N. 1): sb. m. '**desolation, Death**'.—Ys. 57.25.

mā: adv. and conj. '**not**, μή'.—With opt. Ys. 11.2; with imperat. Vd. 19.6; with subjunct. 'in order that not, lest' Ys. 11.7.
[Skt. *mā*; Old P. *mā*; New P. *mah*]

māzaⁱnya-: adj. '**Mazanian**'. Epithet of a class of demons, 'the Divs of Māzanderān', a province south of Caspian Sea.—Ys. 57.17, 32.

māzdayasna- (from *mazdayasna-*, *Gr.* § 60): adj. '**Mazdayasnian**' (belonging to the worshippers of Mazda).—*daēnąm māzdayasnīm* acc. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 362) Vd. 19.6.

√***miz-:*** vb. cl. 1 '**make water, drop rain**'.—Cf. *maēja-*.
[Skt. *mih-*; Phl. *mīzītan*; New P. *mīzīdan*]

mūraka- (perh. from Av. *mūra-* 'dumb'): adj. (sb. m.) '**dumb, idiots**'. —*mūrakāca* nom. pl. Ys. 11.6, see note.

mərᵊŋc-, see under √*mark-*, *marc-*.

mē, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

mąθra- (from √*man-*): sb. m. '**word, spell**'. Esp. *mąθra spəṇta* 'the Holy Word'.—Ys. 57.20, 22; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.
[Skt. *mántra-*; Phl. *mānsar*]

mąm, see under *azəm*, *Gr.* § 386.

Digitized by Google

√*mrū-*: vb. cl. 2 (pdgm. *Gr.* § 517) 'speak, say, call'.—*mraoṯ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45.
[Skt. *brū-*]

Av. ro *y*.

ya-: rel. pron. (*Gr.* § 399) 'who, which'.—(1) pron. of reference, *pāyū ṗtoōrᵉštāra yā ṗtoərᵉsatō* 'the keeper and judge who decide' Ys. 57.2.—(2) equivalent to conjunct. + demonstr., *yō (= yaṯ tūm, yaṯ hō)* Ys. 11.1,2; Yt. 14.12.—(3) as connective, or resembling Gk. article, *azəm yo ahurō mazdā* 'I who [am] Ormazd' Yt. 5.6; *vazəmna yim vohūm sraoṣəm* 'carrying the (τὸν) good Sraosha' Ys. 57.29; *avhānš yō astvatō* 'the material world' Ys. 57.25; *fravaṯibyō yā ᵓrīripuṯam* 'the Fravashis of the dead' Ys. 26.6.—See *Gr.* Part ii. Syntax of Pronouns.
[Skt. *ya-*; Old P. *hya-*: Phl. *ī*; New P. *i*]

yaoš, *yaoᵓ*: advl. gen. sg. as prefix (*Gr.* § 750 N.) 'right, proper'. Cf. next word.—[Skt. *yōs*]

√*yaozdā-* (from *yaoš* + *dā-*, *Gr.* §§ 750 N., 692): vb. cl. 3 'purify, cleanse'.—*yaozdadāiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt 5.1,5; *yaozdātābyō* pass. ptcpl. dat. abl. f. Yt. 5.8.

yaḫšti-: sb. m. 'twig, stalk'.—Cf. *ṗryaḫšti-*, *paṇca.yaḫšti-*, *hapta°*.
[Skt. *yaṣṭi-*]

√*yat-*: vb. cl. 10 (1) 'stretch, strive'; (2) 'reach, come'.—+ *fra* 'stretch forwards, speed'—*frāyatayeiṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *yat-*]

yaṗa (from *ya-*): rel. adv. and conj. (1) 'as, like'; (2) 'that, so that'.—Ys. 11.3,7; Ys. 57.10; Yt. 5.3; Yt. 14.13; Vd. 3.25; Vd 19.6; *yaṗa paiti.jasan ... yaṗa* 'that they may return ... as' Yt. 5.132.
[Skt. *yáthā*; Old P. *yaṗā*]

yada (from *ya-*); rel. adv. 'when'.—Cf. next word.—[Skt. *yadā*]

yadōiṯ (from *yada* + *iṯ*): adv. 'in order that'.—Vd. 6.45.

yaṯ (from *ya-*, *Gr.* § 731,1): adv., conj. 'that, since, when'.—*pascaṯa ... yaṯ* 'since' (lit. 'after that') Ys. 57.17; *yaṯciṯ ... yaṯciṯ* 'whether ... or (*sive ... sive*) Ys. 57.29; *yaṯ ... fratacaiti* 'when she flows forth' Yt. 5.4.—[Skt. *yat*]

√*yam-*, *yas-* (i. e. **yṃ-s*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. 'hold, reach, grant'.—+ *apa* 'repel'.—*apa.yasāi* (i. e. *yasā[h]i*, like *vanā[h]i*, *Gr.* § 450) subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.8; *apa.yasāna* subj. mid. 1 sg. Vd. 19.9.
[Skt. *yam-*, *yach-*]

yava-: sb. m. 'grain, corn' (field products, opp. *haraṇti-*).—Vd. 3.23,27 note.—[Skt. *yáva-*; Phl. *jav*, *yau*; New P. *jav*]

Digitized by Google

√*yas-* vb. inchoat., see under √*yam-* above.

yasna- (from √*yaz-*): sb. m. (1) 'worship' (consisting of sacrifice, praise, thanksgiving, offerings); (2) 'Yasna' (*Gr.* Introd. p. xvii § 13). See also *haptaŋhāiti-*.—Ys. 57.3 (bis), 6, 8, 13, 20; Vsp. 15.2 (bis); Yt. 5.9, 132; Yt. 14.5.—Cf. *mazdayasna-*.

[Skt. *yajñá-*; Phl. *yasn, yajišn*; New P. *izašn*]

yasnō.kərəti- (from *yasna-* + prob. √2 *kar-* 'cut'); sb. f. 'Yasno-kereti',—i. e. section of the Yasna. cf. Visparad *Kardes*. The Phl.Vers. would rather imply √1 *kar-* 'make' i. e. performance of the sacrifice, and refers it to the concluding formula Yenhe Hātām.—Ys. 57.22.

√*yaz-* vb. cl. 1 'worship' (with sacrifice, praise, thanksgiving, oblation). —*yazamaide* pres. indic. mid. 1 pl. Ys. 26.1 et passim; *yazata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Ys. 57.2 (bis), 19; *yazāi* subj. mid. 1 sg. Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5; *yazāite* subj. mid. 3 sg. Yt. 5.8; *yazaeṣa* pres. opt. mid. 2 sg. (*Gr.* § 487) Yt. 5.1; *yazəmnəm, °āi* pres. ptcpl. mid. acc. (dat.) sg. Yt. 5.132.

[Skt. *yaj*; Phl. *yaštan*]

yazata- (from √*yaz-*, cf. *Gr.* § 786 N. 2): adj. sb. m. 'divinity, Angel'. —Ys. 57.3, 33; Yt. 14.1.

[Skt. *yajata-*; Phl. *yazd*; New P. *īzad, yazdān*]

yātu-: sb. m. 'sorcerer, Yatu', a class of evil male magicians.—*yāθwqm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.—[Skt. *yātú-*; Phl. *yātūk*; New P. *jādū*]

yāna- (from √*yam-* q. v.): sb. m. 'favor, reward'.—Yt. 14.3; Vd. 19.6.

[Cf. Skt. *yāna-*; Old P. *yāna-*: Phl. *yān*]

yānavaṇt- (from *yāna-*): adj. 'abounding in favors'.—Superl. *yānavastəmō* Yt. 14.3.

√*yās-* (prob. *sk*-formation from √*yam-*, *Gr.* § 698): vb. cl. 1 'seek'.— + *apa* 'seek to withhold'.—*apa ... yāsāiti* subj. act. 3 sg. Ys 11.5.—[Cf. New P. *yāsīdan*]

yāsta-, see under √*yāh-*.

√*yāh-*, *yāvha-*: vb. cl. 2, 10 'gird'.—*yāsta-* pass. ptcpl. cf. *kərəyāsta-*.

√*yuj-*: vb. cl. 1 'yoke, bind, gird'.—Cf. *yūḫtar-*, *yūḫda-*.

[Skt. *yuj-*, Phl. *āyūjitan*]

√*yud-*: vb. cl. 4 'fight'.—*yūidyeiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.17.

[Skt. *yudh*]

√*yuz-*: vb. cl. 1 'shake, stir'.— + *ā* 'boil up, bubble'.—*yaozəṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Yt. 5.4; *ā ... yaozaiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.4.

yūḫtar- (from √*yuj-*): sb. m. 'one who harnesses'.—*yūḫta* nom. sg. Ys. 11.2.—[Phl. *āyūḫtar*]

Digitized by Google

yūždə- (from √*yuj-*, *Gr.* § 77 N. 3): adj. 'girded, ready for battle'. —*varāzahe ... yūždahe* 'of a boar ready to fight' Yt. 14.15.

yūnqm, see under *yvan* below.

yeiṇti, see under √*i-*.

yeŋhāda (from *ya-*): rel. adv. (abl. f. adv., *Gr.* §§ 329, 731) 'where'. —*vīspe nmāna ... yeŋhāda* 'all the houses ... where' Ys. 57.34.

yeŋhe hātąm, see Yt. 5.9 note.

yesnya- (from *yasna-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'worthy of worship'.— Yt. 5.1.—[Skt. *yajñíya-*]

yesi (from *ya-*): conj. 'if'.—Vd. 6.46,47,51.—[Skt. *yádi;* Old P. *yadiy*]

yāuhqm, see under *ya-*, *Gr.* § 399.

yvan-, yūn-: sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 314 N. 1) 'youth, young man'.— Ys. 57.13.

[Skt. *yúvan-* (*Gr.* § 68 b); Phl. *yuvān, javān;* New P. *javān*]

Av. ˋ *r.*

raēvaṇt- (from *rāi-*): adj. 'radiant, splendid'.—*raeva* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 295) Yt. 14.12.—[Cf. Skt. *rēvánt-;* Phl. *rāyōmand*]

raoždna- (from √*ruc-*): adj. 'shining'.—Ys. 57.27 (of white steeds).— Cf. also *hvā.raoždna-*.—[Phl. *rōšan;* New P. *rōšan*]

raocah- (from √*ruc-*): sb. n. 'light, day'.—*raocā* acc. pl. in loose cpd. *raocā.aiwi.varəna* Vd. 6.51. See *aiwi.varəna-*.

[Cf. Skt. *rōcís-;* Old P. *raucah-;* Phl. *rōj;* New P. *rōz*]

raoda- (from √1 *rud-*): sb. m. 'form, face'.—Cf. *huraoda-*.

[Skt. *rōha-;* cf. Phl. *rōd;* New P. *rūi*]

raoža-: sb. m. 'fox'.—Vd. 6.50.

ratu-: sb. m. (1) 'master, Ratu',—a spiritual chief or head presiding over a class of things or beings, or over a division of time;— (2) 'division of a day' (named from its presiding genius).— Ys. 57.2 (bis).—[Phl. *rat, ratū;* New P. *rad*.—Cf. Skt. *ṛtú-*]

raϑa-: sb. m. 'wagon, chariot'.—Cf. *raϑaēštā-*,—[Skt. *rátha-*]

raϑaēštā-, raϑaēštar- (from *raϑa-* + √*stā-*, *Gr.* §§ 877, 881): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* §§ 249, 330) 'warrior', a man belonging to the second class; see *āϑravan-, vāstrya fšuyaṇt.*—*raϑaēštā* nom. sg. Ys. 11.6; gen. sg. Ys. 57.33.

[Skt. *rathēṣṭhá-;* Phl. *aratēštār;* New P. *aratēždār*]

raϑwya- (from *ratu-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. 'well-ordered, proper'.— Vsp. 15.1; *raϑwīm ϑaēma* acc. sg. n. Yt. 5.2.

[Cf. Skt. *ṛtvíya-*]

√***rā-, rāh-:*** vb. cl. 2 'grant, bestow'.—Cf. *frāraϑa-*.—[Skt. √*rā-*]

Digitized by Google

rāi-, raē- (from √*rā-*): sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 277) '**radiance, splendor**'. —*ahe raya hvarᵉnaŋhaca* 'for his radiance and his glory' instr. sg. (formulaic) Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.—[Skt. *rāi-;* Phl. *rāī*]

√***ruc-:*** vb. cl. 10 '**shine, be bright**'.
[Skt. *ruc-;* Phl. *af-rōḫtan;* New P. *af-rōḫtan*]

√1 ***rud-:*** vb. cl. 1 '**grow**'.—Cf. *huraoδa-*.
[Skt. *ruh-;* Phl. *rōstan;* New P. *rustan*]

Av. *ṿ v.*

vaᵢri- (from √1 *var-*): sb. m. '**lake**'.—Cf. 1 *vaᵢrya-*.
[Cf. Skt. *vāri-;* Phl. *var-*]

1 ***vaᵢrya-*** (from *vaᵢri-*): sb. m. '**channel**'.—Yt. 5.4.

2 ***vaᵢrya-*** (from √2 *var-*): adj. '**wished-for, desirable**'. Esp. *ahuna vaᵢrya* (see *ahuna-*), *ḫšaϑra vaᵢrya* (*Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 35).—Ys. 57.22, 24; Vd. 19.10.—[Skt. *vārya-*]

vaēᵢbya i. e. *ṿaēᵢbya,* see under *uva*.

vaēja- (from √*vij-* 'dart, strike' = Skt. √*vij-*): sb. m. '**stroke**' (of weapon).—Cf. *hvā.vaēja-*.—[Skt. *vēga-*]

vaēϑā, see below under √1 *vid-*.

vaēδya- (from √1 *vid-*): (1) adj. '**knowing**'.—(2) sb. n. '**knowledge**'. —*vaēδyāca* instr. sg. (*Gr.* § 941) Ys. 57.23.

vaonarᵉ, see under √*van-*.

vajδana- (ety.?, cf. *vac-*): sb. m. '**mouth, head**'.—Yt. 14.13.
[Phl. *vajtan*]

vaŋhu-, vohu- (from *ᵉṿ-su* from √*van-,* Geldner): adj. '**good**' (orig. something won, praiseworthy).—*vaŋhuĭ* nom. sg. m. Ys. 11.8; *vohūm sraoϑm* acc. sg. m. Ys. 57.29; *vaŋhūĭ aᵢwi.ϑōiϑne* gen. sg. m. Vd. 3.24 note; *vohu harᵉnō* acc. sg. n. Yt. 14.2; *vohu vāstrya* acc. pl. n. Vsp. 15.1; *vohumąm* gen. pl. n. Vd. 3.29.—*vaŋhīm* acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.3; Vd. 19.6, 7; *vaŋhīĭ fravaϑayē* acc. pl. f. Ys. 26.1.—Comparat. *vaŋhō* acc. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 365), Yt. 5.9.
[Skt. *vásu-;* Old P. *vahu-* (in nom. propr.); Phl. *veh;* New P. *bah*]

√***vak-,*** see under √*vac-*.

√***vac-, vak-:*** vb. cl. 2 '**say, speak**'.—+*fra* '**pronounce**'.—*fravaoce* pf. indic. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (cf. *Gr.* § 606) Vsp. 15.3; *fravaϑyeᵢte* fut. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 672) Vsp. 15.3; *ᵒfraoϑta-* pass. ptcpl. (cf. *mazdāδ.frᵒ*).—[Skt. *vac-*]

vac-, vāc- (from √*vac-*): sb. masc. (*Gr.* § 220 N. 1, dcln. § 285) '**speech, word, prayer**'.—*vacąm* gen. pl. Vsp. 15.3; *vaca* instr. sg. Yt. 5.9 (bis); Vd. 19.8, 9.—[Skt. *vāc-;* Phl. *vāj;* New P. *bāj, bāz, avāz*]

Digitized by Google

vacah- (from √*vac-*): sb. n. '**word**'.—Cf. *vacastaŝti-*, *hvacah-*.
[Skt. *vacas-*]

vacastaŝti- (from *vacah-* + √*taŝ-*): sb. f. '**strophe**'. *v°* designates both the single strophe and the characteristic strophe-type of a Gāthā. See remark on introduction to Ys. 35 (Geldner's edition).—Cf. next word.
[Phl. *vacdast*]

vacastaŝtivaṇt- (from *v°*): adj. '**containing a special strophe**'.—Ys. 57.8 acc. sg. n.

√1 ***vad-*** (a side-form of √*vaz-*, cf. Skt. *vadh-ú* 'bride', √*vah-*): vb. (1) '**to lead**', (2) '**marry**', (3) '**cover, copulate**' (of animals).—A verb inferable from *zādayaēta*, *hvaēvadapa-* (?), *vaďreyaona-*, *vadaēryu-* (? 2 *vaďar-*, cf. ὀχεία), cf. Geldner, Drei Yasht p. 69.

vadaēriŝ, see next word

vadaēryu- (from assumed 2 *vaďar-* from √1 *vad-* q. v.): adj. '**male, rutting**' (epithet of camel eager for the female).—*uštrō vadaēriŝ* (written for *vadaēryuŝ*) nom sg. m. Yt. 14.12; *vadaēryaoŝ* gen. sg. m. Yt. 14.11 (cf. also *uštrāuxhō vadaēryavō* Yt. 17.13). Darmesteter renders 'burden-bearing'

vadagana-: sb. m. nom. propr. '**Vadaghana**', a wicked ruler favored by Ahriman; cf. West, Pahlavi Texts, *S.B.E.* xviii.217, xxiv.103.—Vd. 19.6.—[Phl. *vanghan*]

√***van-:*** vb. cl. 1 '**win, strive for, conquer**'.—*vanāni* subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.9; *vanāi* (i. e. *vanā[h]i*, *Gr.* § 450) subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.8; *vaonar°* (*Gr.* § 614) pf. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 26.4, 5.6;—*vanatō* (*vanaṇt-*) pres. ptcpl. act. gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.33; *vanaiṇtīm* pres. ptcpl. act. acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.33; *vananō* pres. ptcpl. mid. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 507) Ys. 57.15; *vavanvō* pf. ptcpl. act. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 611) Ys. 57.12.—[Skt. *van-*; Phl. *vānīlan*]

vanaiti- (from √*van-*, cf. Whitney, Skt. Gr. § 1157 g): sb. f. '**victory**'.—*vanaitiŝ* acc. pl. Ys. 57.33.

vanaēitivaṇt- (from *vanaiti-*): adj. '**endowed with victory**'.—Ys. 57.33.

vaṇtu- (from √*van-*): sb. m. '**spouse**'.—*fryāi vaṇtave* (used of a wife, cf. Eng. 'spouse' m. f.) dat. sg. Vd. 3.25.

√***vaf-:*** vb. cl. 4 '**pray, invoke**'.—*ufyeni* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1.—Cf. also *vahma-*.

vaya- (perhaps from √*vi-* q. v.): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 256 N.) '**bird**'.—*vayaēibya* abl. du. Ys. 57.28, see note.—[Cf. Skt. *vi-*]

vayō, see under 2 *vi-*.

√1 ***var-:*** vb. cl. 5 (*Gr.* § 567) '**cover, enclose, protect**'.—+ *aēwi* 'bedeck'.—+ *hqu* 'defend'.—[Skt. *var-*; Old P. *var-*]

Digitized by Google

√2 var-: vb. cl. 9 (pdgm. *Gr.* § 584) 'choose, wish, believe'.—+*fra* 'profess a religion' (w. instr.).—*fraorəṇta* pret. indic. mid. 3 pl. (*Gr.* § 586 expl.) Ys. 57.24.—[Skt. *var-*; Old P. *var-*]

varāza-: sb. m. 'boar'.—*hū varāzahe* (i. e. genus and species) Yt. 14.15. [Skt. *varāhá-*; Phl. *varāz*; New P. *gurāz*]

varənu-, see *aiwi.varəna-*.

vars-, *varəsa-*: sb. m. 'hair'.—*haēpaiϑyāca varəsa* instr. sg. Vd. 6.46. [Phl. *vars, gars*; New P. *(gurs)*]

varəǰyamna-, see under √*varz*

varəza- (from √*varz-*): vbl. sb. n. 'the doing'.—*varəzāi* dat. infin. (*Gr.* § 720, 5) Vsp. 15.1.

varšta- (from √*varz-*): pass. ptcpl. (1) adj. 'done'.—(2) sb. n. 'deed'. —Ys. 57.4.—Cf. also *duš.varšta-*, *hvaršta-*.

varǰna-: sb. m. 'snake' (?)—Ys. 11.6; see note.

√*varz-*: vb. cl. 4 'do, work'.—+*aiwi* 'cultivate, till'.—*aiwi.vərəzǰahi*, *-aiti* pres. indic. act. 2, 3 sg. Vd. 3.25, 26, 28; *vərəzyatąm* pres. imperat. mid. (pass.) 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 485 expl.) Vsp. 15.1 note; *varšta* pass. ptcpl. acc. pl. n. Ys. 57.4; *vərəǰyamna* fut. mid. (pass.) ptcpl. acc. pl. n. (*Gr.* §§ 165, 185-6, 673) Ys. 57.4. —Cf. also *hvaršta-*.—[Phl. *varzīdan*; New P. *varzīdan*]

vavanvā, see under √*van-*.

√*vas-*: vb. cl. 2 'will, wish'.—Cf. *anusah-*, *vasah-*.—[Skt. *vaś-*]

vasah- (from √*vas-*): sb. m. 'will, wish'.—See next word. [Cf. Skt. *vāśa-*; Old P. *vašna-*; Phl. *vas*; New P. *bas*]

vasō.ϑ̌ašpra- (from *vasah-*+*ϑ̌ašpra*): adj 'ruling at will, independent'. —Ys. 57.24.

√*vaǰ-* (prob. orig. *s*-aor. to √*vac-*, crystallized as new root, *Gr.* §§ 156, 482): vb. cl. 1 'speak, say'.—*avaǰata* pret indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.7.

√*vaz-*: vb. cl. 1 'carry, draw (trans.), drive' (intrans.).—+*ā* 'drive hither'.—*vazəṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 57.27; *avazāite* subj. mid. 3 sg. Ys. 57.31; *vazəmnō*, *-mna* pres. ptcpl. mid. nom. sg., pl. Yt. 14.2 seq.; Ys. 57.29.—Cf. *pairivāza*. [Skt. *vah-*, Phl. *vazīdan*; New P. *vazīdan*]

√1 *vah-*: vb. cl. 1 'dwell'.—[Skt. *vas-*]

√2 *vah-*: vb. cl. 2 'clothe'.—Cf. *nauǰyō.vavha-*, *vāstra-*.—[Skt. *vas-*]

√3 *vah-*, *uš-*, *us-* (*Gr.* § 698): vb. cl. 1, 6 'gleam, burn'.—Cf. *usah-*, etc.—[Skt. *vas-*, *uṣ-*, *uch-*]

vahišta- (superl. to *vaŋhu-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. 'most excellent, best'. —*fravaǰīm vahištąm* acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2; *aǰīm vahištīm* (see *aǰa-*) Ys. 57.24; *mana zayu asti vahištōm* Vd. 19.9 note. [Skt. *vásiṣṭha-*; Phl. *vahišt*; New P. *bahišt*]

Digitized by Google

vahma- (from √*vaf-*, *Gr.* page 273): sb. m. '**prayer, invocation**'. Chiefly in the formula, *yasnāica vahmāica ẖšnaoθrāica frasastayaēca* 'for worship, prayer, propitiation, and glorification'.—Ys. 57.6,8 · *aēta vahma* instr. sg. Yt. 5.132.

vahmya- (from *vahma-*): adj. '**worthy to receive prayer**'.—Yt. 5.1.

vā: conj. '**or**'.—Emph. particle '**indeed**'.—Ys. 57.31 *vā ... vā* 'either ... or'. Ys. 11.1,5; Vd. 3.23 et passim; *srīra vā* 'fair indeed' Yt. 5.7.
[Skt. *vā;* Old P. *vā*]

vāirya- (from *vāra-*): adj. '**relating to rain**'.—*apō yaṯ vāiryayā* 'rain water' gen. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 980 expl.) Vd. 6.50.

vāǰẖibyō, see under *vac-*, *Gr.* § 285.

vāta- (from √*vā-* 'blow'): sb. m. '**wind**'.—Ys. 57.28, see note; Yt. 14.2.
[Skt. *vāta-;* Phl. *vāt;* New P. *bād*]

√***vār-*** (denom. fr. *vāra-*): vb. cl. 1 '**to rain**'.—+*aiwi* '**rain upon**'. —Cf. *anaiwi.vārᵊṇti-*.—[Phl. *vārītan;* New P. *bārīdan*]

vāra-: sb. m. '**rain**'.—*vāraēibya* abl. du. Ys. 57.28 note.—Cf. also *vāirya-*.
[Cf. Skt. *vār-;* Phl. *vārān;* New P. *bārān*]

vārᵊṇti-, or ***vārᵊṇti-*** (from √*vār-*, cf. *harᵊṇti-* from √*har-*): sb. f. '**rain**'.—Cf. *anaiwi.vārᵊṇti-*.

vārᵊθraǰni- (from *vərᵊθraǰna-* q. v., and cf. *Gr.* § 825 d): adj. '**victorious**'.—Ys. 57.21,22; Vsp. 15.3.

vāstra- (from √2 *vah-*): sb. n. '**grass, pasture**'.—Vd. 3.23.—Cf. also *vāstrya-*.—[Phl. *vāstar*]

vāstrya- (from *vāstra-*, *Gr.* § 852 expl.): adj. '**relating to husbandry**'. —sb. m. '**husbandman, farmer**' (man of the peasant class; see *āθravan-*, *raθaēštar-*).—*vāstryō fšuyąs* 'the thrifty husbandman' Ys. 11.6; *vohu vāstrya* 'the good deeds of husbandry' Vsp. 15.1.—[Phl. *vāstryōš*]

1 ***vi°,*** see under *vī* below.

2 ***vi-*** (perh. from √*vī-*): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 256 N.) '**bird**'.—*vayō* nom. pl. Vd. 6.45 seq.—Cf. also *vaya-*.—[Skt. *ví-;* Phl. *vaī*]

√1 ***vid-:*** vb. cl. 2 '**know**'.—Caus. +*us* 'address'.—*vaēθā* (GAv.) pf. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 621) Yt. 5.9; *vīdvaēhō* 'knowing' pf. ptcpl. act. nom. pl. (*Gr.* § 349) Ys. 57.27; *uzvaēdayaṯ* caus. pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Vd. 19.5.—[Skt. *vid-*]

√2 ***vid-, viṇd-:*** vb. cl. 7 (*Gr.* § 565) '**find, obtain**'.—*viṇdaṯ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 565) Vd. 19.6; *viṇdāi* (i. e. *vi-n-d-ā[h]-i*, *Gr.* §§ 565, 450) subj. act. 2 sg. Vd. 19.6.
[Skt. *vid-, vind-;* Phl. *vandītan*]

vī (vi°): adv., vbl. prefix '**apart, against**'.
[Skt. *ví;* Old P. *vī* (√*tar-*); Phl. *ve°, gu°;* New P. *gu°*]

Digitized by Google

√*vī-:* vb. cl. 6 'go after, drive, pursue'.—*vyeiṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 pl. Ys. 57.29.—[Skt. *vī-*]

vīḳrūmaṇt- (from √*ḳru-*): adj. 'bruising'.—Ys. 57.10.

vīcica: sb. m. 'mortar, pottery'.—*vīcicaēḳva* loc. pl. Vd. 6.51 (i. e. the bones are to be placed in stone ossuaries, or in terra-cotta vases, or in bags).—[Phl. *gac;* New P. *gac*]

vīdaēva- (from *vī* + *daēva-*): adj. 'against the Demons',—epithet of Zoroastrian divinities or sacred things.—Ys. 5.1 *(anāhitęm).*

vīdidvō, see under √*dī-*.

vīdvaēštva- (from *vī* + *dvaēštva-* q. v.): adj. 'destroying malice'.—Vsp. 15.3.

vīdāta-, see under √*dā-*.

vīdātu- (from *vī* + √*dā-*): sb. m. 'Vidhatu' (dissolution), demon of Death.—*vīdātaoṭ* abl. sg. Ys. 57.25.—[Phl. *vīhāṭ*]

vīdvūvhō, see under √*vid-*.

√*vīs-:* vb. cl. 6 'come to, become'.—*vīsata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Ys. 57.22.—[Skt. *viś-*.]

vīs- (from √*vīs-*): sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 279) 'village, clan'. Designation of the second division in the constitution of the Iranian state; see *nmāna, (vīs), zaṇtu-, daḥyu.*—*vīsaṭ* abl. sg. Ys. 57.14; *vīsahe* gen. sg. (*a*-dcln., *Gr.* § 283 N.) Yt. 5.6.

[Skt. *víś-;* Old P. *viṗ-;* Phl. *vīs*]

vīspa- (cf. *vīs-*, √*vīs-*): pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 443) 'all, every'.—Masc. *vīspō maēḍyō* nom. sg. Yt. 5.4; *vīspəm ahūm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.16; *vīspe daēva (karanō, aᵘrvaṇta)* nom. pl. Ys. 57.18, Yt. 5.4,132; *vīspī* acc. pl. Ys. 57.29; *vīspāiš* instr. general pl. Ys. 57.17, Yt. 5.5; *vīspaēbyō* dat. abl. pl. Ys. 57.12; *vīspanąm naręm (daēvanąm, arḳnąm)* gen. pl. Ys. 26.8 etc., Ys. 57.32, Yt. 5.2.—Neut. *vīspa dąmąn (nmāna)* acc. pl. Ys. 57.2,4,34.—Fem. *vīspąm ząm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.15; *vīspā* acc. pl. Ys. 26.10, Ys. 57.33, Yt. 5.2, Vd. 3.27; *vīspābyō* dat. pl. Ys. 26.6; *vīspanąm* gen. pl. Yt. 5.2.—[Skt. *víśva-;* Old P. *vīsa-;* Phl. *vīsp*]

vīspō.paēsa- (from *v°* + *paēsah-*): adj. 'all-adorning, manifold'.—*vīspō.-paēsīm mastīm* 'universal knowledge' acc. sg. f. Ys. 57.20.

[Cf. Skt. *viśvápeśas-;* cf. Phl. *harvīsp-pēsīt*]

vīsya- (from *vīs-*): adj. 'belonging to the village'.—sb. m. nom. propr. 'Visya' (hierarch of the village).—adj. propr. 'of the Visya'. —*vīsyō fravaḳayō.*

[Cf. Skt. *viśyà-;* Old P. *viṗiya-*]

vīštāspa- (cf. *aspa-*): sb. m. 'Vishtaspa' (Gushtasp), the Iranian king, patron of Zoroaster. (Not to be confounded with Vishtaspa

Digitized by Google

Ὑστάσπης, the father of Darius.)—*kavōiš vištāspahe* 'of King Vishtasp' gen. sg. Yt. 5.132.

[Phl. *vištasp;* New P. *gušlasp;* cf. Old P. *vištāspa*]

vərᵊθra- (from √1 *var-*): sb. n. (1) '**defense**', (2) '**fiend**'.—Yt. 14.3.

[Cf. Skt. *vṛtrá-*]

vərᵊθrajna (from *vərᵊθra-* + √*jan-*): sb. m. (1) '**victory**' (Ys. 57.3 etc.); (2) '**Verethraghna**' (genius of Victory, later *Varahrān, Bahrām*) —Ys. 57.3, 33; Yt. 14.1, 2 seq.—See next word.

vərᵊθrajan- (from *vərᵊθra-* + √*jan-*): adj. (dcln. *Gr.* § 317) '**victorious**'. —Ys. 26.10 (abl. sg.), Ys. 57.2, 5, 9 (acc.), 3, 4, 22 (nom.); Vsp. 15 2 (dat.), 3 (nom.); Vd. 19.5 (nom.).—Cf. also *vāᵊθrajni-*.

[Cf. Skt. *vṛtrahán-*]

vərᵊθravan- (from *vərᵊθra-*, *Gr.* § 855): adj. '**defensive**'.—Superl. *vərᵊθravastəmō* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 365 N. 3) Yt. 14.3.

vərᵊzi- (from √*varz-*): adj. '**working, effective**'. Form regularly used in compounds. See next word.

vərᵊzi.dōiθra- (from *vərᵊzi-* + *dōiθra-*): adj '**of beneficent glance**'.—Ys. 26.3, see note.

vəhrka- (probably from √*vrac-* 'tear' = Skt. *vraśc-*). sb. m. '**wolf**'.—Vd. 6.50 acc. sg., cf. *Gr.* § 935

[Skt. *vṛka-;* Phl. *gūrg;* New P. *gurg*]

vouru- (from √1 *var-*, *Gr.* § 38): adj. '**broad, wide**'.—See next word.

[Cf. Skt. *urú-, várīyas-* (compar.)]

vouru.kaša- (cf. *vouru-*): sb. m. nom. propr. '**Vourukasha**', a mythical sea.—Yt. 5.3, 4.—Cf. below under *zrayah-*.

vohu-, see under *vaŋhu-*.

vohu-manah- (from *v°* + *m°*): sb. n. '**Good Thought**'. One of the Amesha Spentas, guardian genius of the cattle; later called Bahman. *Gr.* Introd. p. xxv § 33 —Ys. 57.24.

[Phl. *vohūman;* New P. *bahman*]

vōiϑna- (prob. from √*vij-* = Skt. *vij-* 'dart, strike'): sb. f. '**plague**'. —Ys. 57.14.

vaϑwā- (from √*van-*, *Gr.* § 792): sb. f. '**herd**'.

vaϑwō.frādana- (from *vaϑwā-* + *fr°*): adj. '**herd-increasing**'.—Yt. 5.1.

vyaϑman- (prob. from √*vyac-* = Skt. √*vyac-* 'encompass, assemble'): sb. n. '**council, assembly**'.—Ys. 57.12 (acc. of goal; *Gr.* § 933 example).

Av. ŋ *γ (v)*.

γaēibya, see above under *uva-*.

Digitized by Google

Av. *s*.

saēta, see below under √*sā-* pret. indic.

saoka- (from √*su-* q. v.): sb. n. '**weal, welfare, saving health**' (in religious sense).—*saoka* instr. sg. Yt. 14.3.

saokavaṇt- (from *saoka-*): adj. '**abounding in weal**'.—*saokavastəmō* superl. nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.3.

saošyaṇt- (fut. ptcpl. act. from √*su-* q. v.): sb. m. '**Saoshyant, Saviour**'. (1) Designation of the prophets or apostles of the faith, especially those holy men who will appear in a goodly company at the millenium and will make the world prepared for the final restoration. (2) In particular, their leader, the Saoshyant. —*saošyaṇtąm* gen. pl. Ys. 26.6; *saošyaṇtāṭ* (*a*-deln.) abl. sg. Ys. 26.10; *saošyąs* nom. sg. Vd. 19.5.—[Phl. *saošyōs*]

√***sawh-, sah-***: vb. '**speak, say, announce**' (of formal speaking).—Cf. *frasasti-, nairyō.sawha-*.—[Skt. *śąs-*; Old P. *pah-*]

sawha- (from √*sawh-*): sb. m. '**word**'.—*naiṛīm sawhəm* nom. propr. q. v. Ys. 57.3.—[Skt. *śąsa-*]

sata-: num. (*Gr.* § 374) '**hundred**'.—*duye saite* acc. du. n. Vd. 6.48.—Cf. also *capwarə.sata-*.—[Skt. *śatá-*; Phl. *sat*; New P. *sad*]

√***sad-***: vb. cl. 9, 10 '**appear**'.—*sunaṭ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 591) Yt. 14.7, 9.—[Skt. *śad-*; Old P. *pad-*; cf. New P. *pe-send* (Horn)]

sanaṭ, see under √*saa-*.

safa-: sb. m. '**hoof**'.—*safəwhō* nom. pl. Ys. 57.27.
[Skt. *śaphá-*; Phl. *sumb*; New P. *sum, sumb*]

sarah-: sb. m. '**head**'.—See *sāra-*.—[Skt. *śiras-*; Phl. *sar*; New P. *sar*]

sarəda-: sb. m. '**kind, sort**'.—Cf. *pourusarəda-*.
[Cf. Skt. *śárdhas-*; Old P. *pārda-*; Phl. *sarētak*; New P. *sarduh, sartak*]

√***sah-***, see under √*sawh-*.

sātar-: sb. m. '**tormentor, oppressor**'. Designation of a class of evil beings, men or demons.—*sāṭrąm* gen. pl. Yt. 14.4.
[Phl.Vers. has *sāstārān*; Nar. has *anyāyānām*]

sāra- (cf. *sara-*): sb. m. '**head**'.—See *jārō.sāra-, pəšō.sāra-*.
[Phl. *sār-vār* 'helmet'; New P. *-sār*]

sāsta- (pass. ptcpl. from √*sāh-*): adj. '**commanded**'.—Cf. *zavanō.sāsta-*.
[Skt. *śāsta-*]

sāstar- (from √*sāh-*): sb. m. '**ruler**'.—*sāsta* nom. sg. Yt. 14.13.
[Skt. *śāstâr-*; Phl. *sāstār*]

sāsnā- (from *sāh-*): sb. f. '**commandment, doctrine**'.—Cf. *sāsnō.guš-*.
[Cf. Skt. *śāsana-*]

Digitized by Google

sāsnō.guš (from *sāsnā-* + √*guš*): adj. **'hearkening unto the commandments'.**—*sāsnō.gūšąm* gen. pl. m. Ys. 26.4.

√*sāh-* (cf. √*sah-*): vb. cl. 2 (1) **'direct, teach'**; (2) **'command, rule'.** —Cf. *sāsta-, sāstar-, sāsnā-.*—[Skt. *sās-, śiš-*]

sispata, see under √2 *spā-*.

√*sī-:* vb. cl. 2, 1 **'lie down, recline'.**—*saēta* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 3.24; *sayamnō* (cl. 1) pres. ptcpl. mid. nom. sg. m. Vd. 3.25. [Skt. *śī-*]

√*suc-:* vb. cl. 1 **'burn, gleam'.**—Cf. *sūka-.*
[Skt. *śuc-;* Phl. *sūḫtan;* New P. *sūḫtan*]

*s*ᵘ*runvaṇt-* (from √*sru-, Gr.* § 821 expl.): adj. **'heard, following oral tradition'.**—*s*ᵘ*runvata* instr. sg. m. Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

√*sū-:* vb. cl. 4 **'swell, increase, prosper, save'** (esp. of good beings or holy things).—Cf. *saoka-, sᵊvišta-,* etc.
[Skt. *śū-;* Phl. *afzūtan;* New P. *afzūdan*]

sūka- (from √*suc-*): adj. **'bright, gleaming'**;—sb. m. **'glance, sight'.** —Cf. *dūraē.sūka-.*

sūnō, see under *span-*.

sūra- (from √*sū-* q. v.): adj. **'mighty, valiant, helpful'** (to save). Epithet of good divinities.—Ys. 26.1, 10; Ys. 57.11; Yt. 5.1, 4, 7, 9 (Anahita); *sūre* voc. sg. f. Yt. 5.9, 132.
[Skt. *śūra-;* Old P. *θūra-vāhara-* nomen propr.]

sᵊvišta- (from √*sū-* q. v.): superl. adj. **'most mighty'** (to help and save).—*sᵊvistahe* Vsp. 15.2 (Mazda).—[Skt. *śáviṣṭha-*]

staᵢriš (from √*star-*): sb. n. **'bedding, carpet'.**—Cf. *hū.staᵢriš-.*
[Cf. Skt. *starā́-;* cf. New P. *bi-star*]

staoyah- (from *stūi-, stvi-*): compar. adj. **'stouter, thicker'.**—Fem. °*staoyehī-.*—Cf. *aspō.st°, būzu.st°.*
[Skt. *sthávīyas-*]

√*star-:* vb. cl. 9 **'stretch, spread, extend'.**—+*fra* 'extend'.—*fra.stərᵊnata* pret. indic. mid. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 591 expl.) Ys. 57.6; *frastərᵊta-* pass. ptcpl. (see s. v.) Ys. 57.2.—Cf. *starᵊta.gātu-, staᵢriš-.*
[Skt. *star-;* Phl. *vastartan, vistartan;* New P. *gustardan*]

star- (from √*star-*): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 329) **'star'.**—*haca avaḫyō stərᵊbyō* dat. abl. pl. 'from yonder stars' Yt. 5.132.
[Skt. *stár-;* Phl. *star, stārak;* New P. *sitārah*]

starᵊta- (from √*star-*): pass. ptcpl. adj. **'spread, stretch'.**—Cf. *starᵊta.gātu-, frastərᵊta-.*—[Skt. *stṛtá-*]

starᵊta.gātu- (from *starᵊta-* + *g°*): adj. **'having a divan spread'.**—*nā starᵊta.gātuš sayamnō* 'a man lying upon a spread divan' Vd. 3.25.

Digitized by Google

√*stā-*: vb. cl. 3 'stand'.—*hištahe* pres. indic. mid. 2 sg. Vd. 3.29; *hištaⁱte* pres. indic. mid. 3 sg. Yt. 14.13.—Cf. *paⁱtištāna-*.
[Skt. *sthā-*; Old P. *stā-*]

√*stu-*: vb. cl. 2, 1 (*Gr.* § 529) 'praise, laud'.—+*apa* 'renounce'. —*staδmi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1; *stavāṯ* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 529.3) Yt. 5.8; *apa.stavāne* pres. subj. mid. 1 sg. Vd. 19.7; *apa.stavawuha* pres. imperat. mid. 2 sg. Vd. 19.6.
[Skt. *stu-*; Phl. *stūtan, stāyītan*; New P. *sitūdan*]

√*stū-* (a side-form of √*stā-*): vb. 'stand, stand firm, be stout'.—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-, staoyah-*.—[Skt. *sthū-*]

stūi-, stvi- (from √*stū-*): adj. 'firm, stout'.—Cf. *stvi.kaofa-, staoyah-*.
[Cf. Skt. *sthūrá-, stávīyas-*]

stūnā- (from √*stū-* q. v.): sb. f. 'column, pillar'.—Cf. *hazawrō.stūna-*.
[Skt. *sthūṇā-*; Phl. *stūn*; New P. *sutūn*]

stərᵊpwaṇt- (from √*star-*, *Gr.* § 821): adj. 'leveling, striking down'. —*stərᵊpwata snaⁱpiša* instr. sg. n. Ys. 57.10.

stəkrpaēsa- (from *star-*+*pᵊ*): adj. 'star-adorned'.—Ys. 57.21.
[Phl. *star-pēsīt*]

stvi.kaofa- (from *stūi-*+*kᵊ*): adj. 'stout-humped' (of camel).—Yt. 14.12.

snaⁱpiš- (from √*snap-*): sb. n. (dcln. *Gr.* § 359) 'weapon'.—Ys. 57.10, 16, 22, 29, 31.—[Phl. *snahš, snaš* (Horn)]

√*snap-*: vb. cl. 1 'smite, pierce'.—Cf. *snapa-, snaⁱpiš-*.—[Skt. *snath-*]

snapa- (from √*snap-*): sb. m. 'smiting'.—*snapāi* dat. sg. 'for smiting down' Ys. 57.32.—[Phl. *snahš, snaš* (Horn)]

spaēstita- (from √*spit-*, *Gr.* § 786): adj. 'white'.—Yt. 14.13.
[Skt. *śvētita-*; Phl. *spēt*; New P. *sipēd*]

spaϑšti- (from √*spaϑš-*, an *s*-formation from √*spas-* q. v., *Gr.* § 158): sb. f. 'observation, watchfulness'.

span- (from √*sū-*): sb. m. (dcln. *Gr.* § 314 N. 1 b) 'dog'.—*spānəm* acc. sg. Vd. 6.50; *sūnō* nom. (acc.) pl. Vd. 6.45, 46, 47.
[Skt. *śván-*; Phl. *sak, sag*; New P. *sag*]

√*spar-*: vb. cl. 6 'go, tread, stamp, spring'.—Cf. *frasparana-*.
[Skt. *sphar-, sphur-*; Phl. *spurtan* (Bund.); New P. *sipardan*]

√*spas-*: vb. cl. 4 'watch, observe'.—Cf. *pouru.spaϑšti-*.
[Skt. *spaś-, paś-*]

√1 *spā-*: vb. cl. 4 'throw'.—+*aⁱpi* 'toss'.—*aⁱpi.spayeⁱti* pres. indic. 3 sg. Yt. 14.13.

√2 *spā-*: vb. cl. 3 'deck, adorn'.—+*fra* 'decorate'.—*frā ... sispata* pret. indic. mid. Yt. 5.7.

√*spit-*: vb. cl. 1 'be bright, shining, white'.—Cf. *spaēstita-, spiti-*.
[Skt. *śvit-*]

Digitized by Google

spitāma-, *spitāma-* (cf. √*spit-*, cf. *Gr.* § 849): patronym., sb. m. '**descendent of Spitama**'. Esp. Spitama Zarathushtra.—Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.8; Yt. 5.1; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45; Vd. 19.7.
[Phl. *spītāmān*]

spiti- (from √*spit-*): adj. '**white, clear, bright**'.—Cf. *spitāma-*, *spiti.-dōiθra-*.—[Cf. Skt. *śvity-āc-*]

spiti.dōiθra- (from *spiti-* + *d°*): adj. '**clear-eyed**'.—Yt. 14.17 (of a young man).—[Phl. *spēt-dōsr*]

spənta- (from √*sū-* q. v.): adj. '**wholesome, beneficent, holy**'. A cardinal word in the Avesta, and rendered in Phl. Vers. by *afzūnīk* 'increasing, bounteous' (cf. for meaning Eng. 'august' = reverend, from Lat. *aug-eo* 'to increase'). Nar. generally has a compd. or superl. *mahat-*, *guru-*.—Ys. 26.1, 3, 10 (Fravashis); Ys. 26.3, Ys. 57.2, 6, 8, 12, 23, Vd. 19.9 (Amesha Spentas); Ys. 57.24 (Spenta Armaiti); Ys. 57.17, Vd. 19.9 (Holy Spirit of Ormazd); Ys. 57.27 (horses of Sraosha).
[Cf. Skt. *śvāntā-*; Phl. *°spand*; New P. *aspand, isfend*]

spəništa- (superl. to *spənta-*, *Gr.* § 365): adj. '**holiest, most beneficent**'. Epithet of Ahura Mazda.—Yt. 14.1 (voc. sg.).
[Phl. *spaēništ*]

smarǰna- (? cf. Skt. *śmáśru-* 'beard'): sb. m. '**hair**'.—See next word.

smarǰnō.daēma- (from *smarǰnō* + *daēman-*): '**having hairy eyes**'.—Yt. 14.12 (shaggy brows of Bactrian camel).

sraēšta- (superl. to noun *srī-* q. v.): adj. '**fairest, most excellent**'.—Ys. 26.2.—[Skt. *śréṣṭha-*]

sraoǰa- (from √*sru-*): sb. m. '**hearing, obedience**'. Esp. personified as divinity, Sraosha (see Introd. to Ys. 57.1).—Ys. 57.2, 3, 4, 13, 14, 25, 26, 32, 33; Vsp. 15.1 (personified devotion).
[Phl. *sroš*; New P. *serōš*]

sraoǰō.carana- (from *sraoǰa-* + *carana-* q. v.): sb. f. '**whip, rod**' (lit. 'causing obedience'). A sort of whip or scourge used in connection with the *aspahe aθra* (q. v.) for inflicting stripes in religious flagellation or self-castigation.—Vd. 6.48 (instr. sg.).

sraoǰō.pāta- (from *sr°* + √*pā-* q. v.): adj. '**protected by Sraosha, under Sraosha's keeping**'.—Ys. 57.34 (acc. pl.).

sraska- (from √*srasc-* q. v.): sb. m. '**drop, hail**'.—See next word.
[Phl. *srišk*; New P. *sirišk* 'drop']

√*srasc-*: vb. '**fall in drops, or as hail**'.—*srasciṇtiš karᵉpō* pres. ptcpl. nom. pl. fem. 'victuals trickling from the mouth' Vd. 3.29.

sravah- (from √*sru-*): sb. n. '**word**'.—*sravō* acc. pl. Ys. 57.4.—Cf. also *dūš.sravah-*.—[Skt. *śrávas-*; Phl. *srav* (Horn)]

Digitized by Google

UNIV. OF CALIFORNIA

√*sri-:* vb. cl. 1 (1) 'lean, rest'; (2) 'betake oneself'.—*srayanō* pres. ptcpl. mid. nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 507) Vd. 3.29.—[Skt. *śri-*]

srī-: sb. f. 'beauty, fairness'.—Cf. *srīra-*, *sraēšta-*.—[Skt. *śrī-*]

srīra- (from *srī-*): adj. 'fair, beautiful'.—Ys. 57.19; Yt. 5.7 (bis); Yt. 14.2, 7, 9, 17.—[Skt. *śrīrá-*]

√*sru-:* vb. cl. 5 'hear'.—Caus. 'recite'.—+*fra* (caus.) 'chant'.—*frasrāvayaʒ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.8, Vd. 19.10;—*frastrūta* (see s. v.).—[Skt. *śru-*; Phl. *srūtan*; New P. *sruḍan*]

sru-: sb. n. 'horn'.—Cf. *srvā-*, *srvaēna-*.—[Phl. *srūb*; New P. *surā*]

sruye, see under *srvā-*.

srvaēna- (from *sru-*, *Gr.* § 829): adj. 'made of horn'.—*srvaēna* nom. pl. m. Ys. 57.27 (hoofs of horn).—[Phl. *srūbīn*]

srvā- (cf. *sru-*): sb. f. 'horn'.—*sruye* acc. du. Yt. 14.7.—Cf. also *zaranyō.srva-*.—[Phl. *srūb*, *srūw*; New P. *surā*]

Av. ʒ *ʒ*.

ʒaēta- (fr. √*ʒi-*): sb. n. 'land, property, possession'.—Cf. *ʒaētō.frādana-*.

ʒaētō.frādana- (from *ʒaēta-* + *fr°*): adj. 'increasing property, furthering the land'.—Yt. 5.1.

ʒā-: adj. 'happy, joyful'.—*ʒā* nom. sg. f. (*Gr.* § 250) Vd. 3.24.

√*ʒi-:* vb. cl. 2 'dwell, occupy, possess'.—Cf. *aⁱwi.ʒāitan-*, *ʒaēta-*. [Skt. *kṣi-*, *Gr.* § 158 N. 1]

√*ʒu-:* vb. cl. 1 'move, stir'.—+*aⁱpi* 'interrupt'.—*anapi.ʒuta-* pass. ptcpl. (q. v.) Vsp. 15.2.—Cf. also *fraʒusaʒ*, *ʒyaoϑna-*. [Skt. *cyu-*; Old P. *šiyu-*; New P. *šudan*]

√*ʒus-* (from √*ʒu-*, inchoat., *Gr.* § 697): inchoat. vb. cl. 6 (*Gr.* § 697) start, stir'.—+*fra* 'come forth, proceed'.—*fraʒusaʒ* pret. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.7.

Av. ʒʊ *ʒ*.

ʒyaoϑna- (from √*ʒu-*, *Gr.* § 162): sb. n. 'deed, action'.—Ys. 57.4; Vsp. 15.1, Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.—[Skt. *cyāutná-*]

Av. ʃ *s*.

saⁱri-: adj. 'yellow, golden'.—Cf. *saⁱri.gaoʒa-*, *°dāiϑra-*. [Skt. *hári-*; Phl. *zar*, *zarīn*; New P. *zar-*]

saⁱri.gaoʒa- (from *s°* + *g°*): adj. 'golden-eared'.—Yt. 14.9 (of a horse). [Cf. Phl. *zarīngōš*]

Digitized by Google

zaⁱri.dōiθra- (from *z°* + *d°*): adj. '**golden-eyed**' (epithet of Haoma, because of its yellow flowers).—Ys. 57.19.

zaēnah- (from √*zi-*): sb. n. '**vigilance, watchfulness**'.—Ys. 57.16.
[Phl.Vers. has *zēnāvandih*]

1 ***zaotar-*** (from √**1** *zu-*): sb. m. '**invoker, priest**'. Title of the Zoroastrian priest, later *Zōt.*—*aoi zaotarəm* acc. sg. 'to the officiating priest' Yt. 5.132.—[Skt. *hótar-;* Phl. *zōt*]

2 ***zaotar-:*** uncertain.—*zaotārəm* acc. sg. Ys. 11.1. Perhaps 'keeper, drover'(?). Nar. has *gṛhītāram* 'keeper, retainer'; Phl.Vers. transcribes as *zōt* (possibly *zūt*, cf. West & Haug, *Arda Viraf Glossary* p. 150). The reference in *zaotārəm* is at all events to a man of the third class, since *bāϑārəm* and *hāϑārəm* refer respectively to the warrior and priestly classes.

zaoθrā- (from √**1** *zu-*): sb. f. '**offering, oblation, libation**' (esp. consecrated water).—Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.8, 9; Yt. 14.5.
[Skt. *hótrā-;* Phl. *zōhr;* New P. *zōr*]

zaoθrō.bara- (from *zaoθrā-* + √*bar-*): adj. '**offering libations**'.—Yt. 5.132.

√**1** ***zan-:*** vb. cl. 1, 4 (1) '**beget, bear**'; (2) '**be born**' (intrans. and mid.). —+*us* 'be born'.—*zānāⁱte* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. (on *ā*, cf. *Gr.* § 478 N. 2) Ys. 11.6; *zayāⁿte* (cl. 4) pres. subj. mid. 3 pl. Ys. 11.6; *us.zayāⁱte* pres. subj. mid. 3 sg. Vd. 19.5.—Cf. also *azāta-, zaŋtu-.*—[Skt. *jan-;* Phl. *zātan;* New P. *zādan*]

√**2** ***zan-:*** vb. cl. 1 '**know**'.—+*paⁱti* '**recognize, receive, welcome**'.—+*ava* '**perceive**'.—*ava.zanąn* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 pl. Vd. 6.45; *paⁱti.zaŋtō* pass. ptcpl. (adj.) nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.14, 34.—Cf. also *āzaⁱŋti-, huzaŋtu-.*
[Skt. *jan-, jñā-;* cf. Phl. *dānistan;* New P. *dānistan*]

zaŋtu- (from √**1** *zan-*): sb. m. '**tribe, town**' (Lat. *gens*)—the third largest division in the four-fold constitution of the Iranian state, viz. (1) *nmāna-*, (2) *vis-*, (3) *zaŋtu-*, (4) *daϑyu-.*—*zaŋtaoŋ* abl. sg. 'from that town' Ys. 57.14; *zaŋtāuš* gen. sg. Yt. 5.6.
[Skt. *jantú-;* Phl. *zand*]

zaŋtuma- (from *zaŋtu-*): adj. '**belonging to or presiding over the tribe**'.—Ys. 26.1.

zam-, zᵊm-: sb. f. (dcln. *Gr.* § 318) '**earth**'.—*zā* nom. sg. Vd. 3.24, 26, 28; *ząm* acc. sg. Ys. 57.23, 33, Vd. 3.23, 25, 26, 28; *zᵊmā paⁱti* instr. sg. Yt. 5.3; *zᵊmē paⁱti* dat. sg. Vd. 6.51; *zᵊmō* gen. sg. Ys. 11.7.
[Skt. *jam-, jm-;* Phl. *zamīk;* New P. *zamī*]

zaya- (from √*zi-*): sb. m., n. '**weapon, missile**'.—Vd. 19.8, 9.—Cf. also *zayōtəma-.*—[Phl. *zāī*]

Digitized by Google

zayana- (from √*zi-*, cf. Av. *zyam-*, *zim-*, 2 *zaya* 'hiems'): adj. '**relating to winter**';—sb. m. '**winter**'.—Yt. 5.5 (see *Gr.* § 932 expl.).
[Cf. Skt. *hāyana-*]

zayōtəma- (superl. corresp. to noun *zaya-* q. v.): adj. '**best-armed**'.—Yt. 14.1.

√*zar-*: vb. '**grow old, waste away**'.—Cf. *zrvan-*.
[Skt. 1 *jar-*; cf. Phl. *zār*; New P. *zār* (Horn)]

zaraθuštra- (cf. *uštra-*): sb. m. nom. propr. '**Zarathushtra, Zoroaster**', Gk. Ζωροάστρης. The founder of the Avestan religion and prophet of ancient Iran.—Ys. 11.8; Ys. 26.5; Ys. 57.8; Yt. 5.1, 7, 9; Yt. 14.1; Vd. 3.23; Vd. 6.45; Vd. 19.5 seq.
[Phl. *zartušt*, *zaratuhašt*; New P. *zardušt* etc.]

zaraθuštri- (from *z°*): adj. '**Zarathushtrian, belonging to or descended from Zoroaster**'.—*zaraθuštrōiš* gen. sg. m. 'son of Z.' Ys. 26.5; *zaraθuštri sravō* acc. pl. n. 'words of Z.' (*Gr.* § 252) Ys. 57.4; *zaraθuštrayō* voc. pl. m. 'ye followers of Z.' Vsp. 15.1.
[Phl. *zartūštān*]

zaraθuštrōtəma- (superl. to *zaraθuštra-*): sb. m. '**Zarathushtrotema**', the chief high-priest, Dastur i Dasturan;—adj. '**belonging to the Zarathushtrotema**'.—Ys. 26.1 (*fravaṣayō*).
[Phl. *zaratūštūm*]

zaranya- (cf. *zairi-*): adj. '**golden**';—sb. m. '**gold**'.—*zaranya* instr. sg. m. Ys. 57.27 (horses' hoofs shod with gold).
[Skt. *hiraṇya-*; Phl. *zarīn*; New P. *zarīn*]

zaranyō.aiwidāna- (from *z°* + *aiwidāna-*): adj. '**with golden bridle, or caparison**'.—Yt. 14.9.

zaranyō.srva- (from *z°* + *srvā-*): adj. '**golden-horned**'.—Yt. 14.7.

zaraδdāiti (from *zard-* + √*dā-*): sb. f. '**laying to heart, heart's devotion, propagation** (of the Gospel)'.—Vsp. 15.2 (dat. sg.).

zard-: sb. n. (cf. Ys. 31.12) '**heart**'.—See preceding word.
[Skt. *hṛd-*; Phl. *dil*; New P. *dil* (cf. Horn)]

zarštva-: sb. m. '**stone**'.—Cf. *zarštvaēna-*.

zarštvaēna- (from *zarštva-*, *Gr.* § 829): adj. '**made of stone**';—sb. m. '**stone**'.—Vd. 6.46, see note.

zavana- (from √1 *zu-*): sb. m. '**call, invocation**'.—Cf. *zavanō.sāsta-*,
[Skt. *hávana-*]

zavanō.sāsta- (from *z°* + *sāsta-*): adj. '**commanded at call, at call when invoked**'.—Ys. 5.9.

zasta-: sb. m. '**hand**'.—*zastaya* loc. sg. Ys. 57.31; *zastā* acc. pl. Vsp. 15.1.
[Skt. *hásta-*; Old P. *dasta-*; Phl. *dast*; New P. *dast*]

zazvāuha, see under √*zā-*.

Digitized by Google

√zā-: vb. cl. 3 'get, obtain, win'.—*zazvāvha* pf. ptcpl. act. nom. pl. 'victorious' Yt. 5.132.

zāta- (from √1 *zan-*, pass. ptcpl.): adj. 'born'.—Cf. *azāta-*.
[Skt. *jātá-;* Phl. *zāt*]

zānāite, see under √1 *zan-*.

zānu-: sb. m. 'knee'.—Cf. *āḫšnu-*.
[Skt. *jānu-;* Phl. *zānuk, jānūk;* New P. *zānū*]

zāmi- (from √1 *zan-*): sb. f. 'birth'. —Cf. *hazāmit-*, and *hazāmi-* Yt. 5.87.
[Skt. *jāmi-*]

zāvar- (from √2 *zu-*): sb. n. 'fleetness, vigor'.—Ys. 11.2; Ys. 57.26.
[Phl. *zōr, zavār;* New P. *zōr*]

zāviṣi, see under √1 *zu-*.

√*zi-:* vb. 'impel, drive'.— Cf. *saēnah-, zaya-*.—[Skt. *hi-*]

zināṭ, see under √*zyā-, zi-*.

zī: particle postpos. 'for, indeed, verily'.—Yt. 14.12; Vd. 3.24.
[Skt. *hi-*]

zuṣa: uncertain word.—Yt. 5.7, cf. also *frazuṣəm* Yt. 5.126, *barō.zuṣəm* Yt. 19.42, possibly also *zuṣa,* ZPhl. Gl. p. 30. 2. Perhaps a special garment or adornment, possibly 'bracelet' serving also as arm-protector in the case of an archer. See representation of Ardvi Sura in Justi's *Geschichte des alten Persiens* p. 94; and Dieulafoy's Persian archers from Susa in the Louvre.

√1 *zū-:* vb. cl. 1 (1) 'call, invoke'; (2) 'cry out, chide, curse' (euphemistic).—*zavaiti, °aiṇti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg., pl. Ys. 11.1, 2, 3; —*zāviṣi* aor. indic. mid. pass. 1 sg. (*Gr.* § 664) Vd. 19.6 (Phl. Vers. also has 'thy ancestors worshipped me, do thou also worship me').—See √*zbā-* below.
[Skt. *hū-, hvā-;* cf. Phl. *āzhāyišn* 'invocation, prayer' (Horn)]

√2 *zū-:* vb. cl. 1 'speed, hasten, drive'.—Cf. *zāvar-*.
[Skt. *jū-;* cf. Phl. *zūt;* New P. *zūd* 'quick']

zəmā, zəmē etc., see under *zam-*.

zqpa- (from √1 *zan-*): sb. m. 'birth'.—Yt. 5. 2 'Ardvi Sura purifies the wombs for child-bearing'.

zqm, see under *zam-*.

√*zbā-:* vb. cl. 4 'call, invoke'.—*zbayemi* pres. indic. act. 1 sg. Ys. 26.1. —See √1 *zū-* above.
[Skt. *hvā-, hū-;* Phl. *āzbāyišn* 'invocation, prayer' (Horn)]

√*zyā-, zi-:* vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* § 588) 'take away, deprive forcibly'.—*zināṭ* pres. (scdry.) subj. act. 3 sg. Ys. 11.5 (with two acc.).
[Skt. *jyā-, ji- (jināti);* Old P. *dī-;* cf. Phl. *zīnītār* (ZPhl. Gl.); New P. *zīnītan*]

Digitized by Google

zrayah- (from √*zri-*): sb. n. 'sea, expanse of ocean'. Esp. the Sea Vourukasha.—*aoi zrayō* acc. sg. 'to the sea' Yt. 5.3; *zrayāi* loc. sg. (*Gr.* §§ 341, 357 N. 2) Yt. 5.4.
[Cf. Skt. *jráyas-*; Old P. *drayah-*; Phl. *daryāk*; New P. *daryā* (Horn)]

√*zri-*: vb. cl. 1 'go, stretch, expand'.—Cf. *zrayah-*.—[Skt. *jri-*]

zrvan- (from √1 *zar-* q. v.): sb. n. 'time'. Esp. with *akarana-* (q. v.) 'Boundless Time, Eternity'. In later Zoroastrianism Ormazd and Ahriman are conceived of as sprung from Zarvan.—Vd. 19.9 (*Gr.* § 992 N. 2 expl.)—[Phl. *zarvān*; New P. *zarvān*]

Av. 𐬵 *ž*.

√*žgar-* (side-form of √*gžar-* q. v.): vb. cl. 1 'flow, run, stream'.—+*fra* 'flow forth'.—*fražgaraiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Yt. 5.4.

Av. 𐬀, 𐬁, 𐬂 (𐬆) *h, ḥ, ḥv (hv)*

1 *ha-, hā-, ta-*: dem. pron. (dcln. *Gr.* § 409) 'this'.—*hō* nom. sg. m. Ys. 57.18; *hā* nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.5.—See also *ta-*.—[Skt. *sa-, sā-, tá-*]

2 *ha°* (from *ham, hm*, cf. Gk. ἁ-πλοος, Lat. *semel*) insep. prefix 'together, one'.—Cf. *hakərəṭ, hazaŋra-*—[Skt. *sa°*]

haiṭya- (from *hanṭ-* q. v., *Gr.* § 812): adj. 'real, true, very'.—*haiṭīm* acc. sg. advl. (*Gr.* § 934) 'essentially' Ys. 11.1.
[Skt. *satyá-*; Old P. *hašiya-*]

haurva- (from √*har-*, *Gr.* § 819): adj. 'whole, entire'.—Cf. *haurvatāt-*.
[Skt. *sárva-*; Old P. *haruva-*; Phl. *har, har-vīsp*; New P. *har*]

haurvatāt- (from *haurva-*, *Gr.* § 842): sb. f. 'wholeness, perfection, Haurvatat (Salvation). Cf. *Gr.* Introd. p. xxvi § 37.—*haurvatās* nom. sg. (*Gr.* § 281) Ys. 57.24.—See *amərətāt-* above.
[Skt. *sarvátāt-*; Phl. *hōrdat*; New P. *hordad*]

haēnā- (from √*hi-*): sb. f. 'band, host, horde' (always in bad sense, ravaging army).—*haēnābyā* dat. abl. pl. (*Gr.* § 247 expl.) Ys. 57.25.
[Skt. *sēnā-*; Old P *hainā-*; Phl. *hēn*]

haēva-, haoya-: adj. 'left, left side'.—*hōyūm* acc. sg. n. (*Gr.* § 63 N. 2 expl.) Ys. 11.4.—[Skt. *savyá-*; Phl. *hōi*]

haoma- (from √1 *hu-*): sb. m. 'haoma-plant, juice, Haoma' (divinity). —Ys. 11.1, 3, 4, 7, 8; Ys. 57.19; Vd. 19.9.
[Skt. *sóma-*; Phl. *hōm*; New P. *hōm*]

haomanavha- (from *hu* + *manah-*, cf. *Gr.* § 60 N. c): adj. 'well-minded'.—Yt. 5.8 (dat. sg m.).—[Skt. *sūmanasá-*]

Digitized by Google

haomayō, see below, under adjective *haomi-*.

haomavaṇt- (from *haoma-*): adj. **'consisting of haoma'**.—*haomavaiti-byō zaoϑrāϑyō* dat. abl. f. pl. 'haoma oblations' Yt. 5.8.
[Skt. *sómavant-;* cf. Phl. *hōmōmand*]

haomi- (from *haoma-*, cf. also Ys. 7.3): adj. **'provided with haoma'**. —*haomayō* Yt. 5.9, see note.

haoyā, see under *hava-*.

haozϑwa- (from *huzaṇtu-* q. v.): sb. n. **'gracious knowledge, reverence'**. —*haozϑwa* instr. sg. Ys. 57.23.—[Phl. *hūzandīh*]

hakərəṭ (from 2 *ha°* + √*kar-*): adv. (*Gr.* §§ 375, 730) **'once'**.—Cf. *hakərəṭ.jan-*.—[Skt. *sakṛt*]

hakərəṭ.jan- (from *h°* + √*jan-*): adj. **'killing at one stroke'**.—Yt. 14.15 (epithet of a boar).

hanuharəna- (from √1 *har-*): sb. n. **'jaw-bone'** (cf. *paitiš.harəna-* 'jaw').—*hanuharəne* acc. du. Ys. 11.4, 5.

√***hac-:*** vb. cl. 1 **'accompany, attend, follow'**.—+*upa* 'attend'.—*upanhacayeni* caus. pres. subj. act. 1 sg. 'attach myself to' Yt. 5.8; *hacimnō* pres. ptcpl. pass. nom. sg. m. 'attended by evil reports' Ys. 11.1, 3.—[Skt. *sac-*]

haca- (from √*hac-*): (1) prep. w. instr. abl. **'with, together with, from'**; —(2) prefix, cf. *haca.mana-*.—With abl. Ys. 26.10; Ys. 57.12, 14; Yt. 5.3, 7, 9, 132; Yt. 14.5; Vd. 19.6.
[Skt. *sácā;* Old P. *hacā;* Phl. *aj;* New P. *az, z-*]

haca.mana- (from *haca* + √*man-*): adj. **'attentive in thought'**.—Yt. 5.8.

haϑra: adv. **'together, complete'**.—See next word.—[Skt. *satrá*]

haϑrā.nivaiti- (from *haϑra* + √*van-*): sb. f. **'complete conquest'**.— Ys. 57.26.

√***had-:*** vb. cl. 1, 3 **'sit, seat oneself'**.—+*ni* 'descend to'.—*ni-šanhasti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 754. 3) Ys. 57.30.—Cf. also *aiwišastar-*.
[Skt. *sad-;* Old P. *had-;* Phl. *ni-šastan;* New P. *ni-šastan*]

haδa-: (1) adv. **'always'**; (2) prep. w. abl. instr. **'with'**.—Ys. 57.17.
[Skt. *sahá*, cf. *sádā;* Old P. *hadā*]

haṇjamana- (from *ham* + √*gam-, jam-*): sb. n. **'meeting'**.—*haṇjamane* loc. sg. Ys. 11.2 (the race-course, or battle).
[Cf. Skt. *saṃgamá-;* Phl. *hanjaman;* New P. *anjuman*]

haṇt-, hat- (from √1 *ah-*, pres. ptcpl.): adj. **'being, living being, creature'**.—*hātąm* gen. pl. m. (*Gr.* § 18 N. 3) Yt. 5.9.—Cf. also *haiϑya-*.—[Skt. *sánt-, sat-*]

hapta: num. (*Gr.* § 366) **'seven'**.—*karšvąn yāiš hapta* 'the seven Karshvars' Yt. 5.5.—[Skt. *saptá;* Phl. *haft;* New P. *haft*]

Digitized by Google

haptaṇhāiti- (from *hapta* + *hāiti-* q. v.): adj. '**comprising seven chapters**';—sb. m. '**Yasna Haptanhaiti**' (see *Gr.* Introd. p. xviii § 13).—Ys. 57.22; Vsp. 15.2.—[Phl. *haft-hāt*]

hapta.yaḫšti- (from *h°* + *yaḫšti-*): sb. m. '**seven stalks**' (of barsom).—Ys. 57.6 (acc. pl.), see note.

haptō.karšvaⁱrīm, see under next word.

haptō.karšvan- (from *h°* + *k°*): adj. '**consisting of seven Karshvars or zones**'.—*haptō.karšvaⁱrīm* acc. sg. fem. (*Gr.* § 855 expl.) Ys. 57.23.—[Phl. *haft-kešvaro*]

1 *ham, hąm, hąn°:* adv., vbl. prefix (*Gr.* §§ 750, 753 N. 2) '**with, together**'.—Cf. *hama-, hamərəθa-, hąm.tāšti, hanjamana-*.

[Skt. *sám;* Old P. *ham;* Phl. *ham;* New P. *ham*]

2 *ham-:* sb. f. '**summer**'.—Cf. *hąmin-*.—[Cf. Skt. *sámā-* 'year, season']

hama- (from *ham*): adj. '**same, entire**'.—*hamahe* ... *hamayō* gen. sg. m. f. Ys. 57.31.—Cf. also *hamō.ḫšapra-*.

[Skt. *samá-;* Old P. *hama-;* Phl. *hamāk;* New P. *hamah*]

hamapa- (from *hama-, Gr.* §§ 844, 942): adv. '**continually**'.—Yt. 5.5.

hamō.ḫšapra- (from *hama-* + *ḫš°*): adj. '**all-powerful, monarch**'.—Yt. 14.13.

hamərəθa- (from *ham* + √*ar-*): sb. m. '**adversary, foe**'.—Ys. 57.26.

[Cf. Skt. *sámṛti-* 'conflict']

√*har-:* vb. cl. 8 '**guard**'.—+*ni* 'keep guard over, preserve'.—*nišhaᵘrvaⁱti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. (*Gr.* § 754.2) Ys. 57.16.—Cf. also *haᵘrva-, harᵊtar-, harᵊpra-, hišara-*.

haraⁱtī- (cf. *harā-*): sb. f. nom. propr. '**Haraiti**', name of a mountain, Haraiti Bareza, Mount Alborz.—*haraⁱθyō* gen. sg. (*Gr.* § 259) Ys. 57.19, 21.

harā-: sb. f. nomen propr. '**Hara**', Mount Alborz in Mazanderan, south of Caspian Sea.—Cf. *haraⁱtī-*.

harᵊtar- (from √*har-*): sb. m. '**guardian, keeper**'.—*harᵊta* nom. sg. Ys. 57.15.

harᵊpra- (from √*har-*): sb. n. '**guarding**'.—*harᵊprāi* dat. sg. (infin.) Yt. 5.6.

√*harz-:* vb. cl. 6 '**send forth, let go**'.—+*paⁱri* 'strain, filter' (haoma juice).—+*fra* 'emit seed'.—*fravharᵊziṇtąm* pres. ptcpl. act. gen. pl. m. 'of males that are in rut' Yt. 14.12; *saoθrābyō paⁱriaṇharštibyō* pass. ptcpl. dat. abl. pl. f. (*Gr.* § 754.3) Yt. 5.8.—[Skt. *sarj-;* Phl. *hištan;* New P. *hištan*]

hava- (side-form of *hva-, ha-* q. v.): poss. adj. pron. (*Gr.* § 440 N. 1) '**own**', Lat. suus.—*haoyō* gen. sg. f. (*Gr.* §§ 440 N. 1, 62.2) Ys. 11.1; *havaēibya pāδaēibya* instr. du. Vd. 6.46.—[Skt. *sva-*]

Digitized by Google

hazaura-: num. sb. n. (*Gr.* § 374) '**thousand**'.—Yt. 5.4.—See also next word.—[Skt. *sahásra-;* Phl. *hazār*, New P. *hazār*]

hazaurō.stūna- (from *h°* + *stūna-*): adj. '**with a thousand columns**'.—Ys. 57.21 'a house of a thousand columns'.

[Skt. *sahásra-sthūṇa-;* Phl. *hazār-stūn;* cf. New P. *hazār sutūn*, name for Persepolis]

hā, see under *ha-*, *ta-*.

hāiti-: sb. f. '**section, chapter, Ha**'.—Cf. *haptaṇhāiti-*.

[Cf. perh. Skt. *sāti-* (√*san-*); = Phl. *hāt;* New P. *hā*]

hāiriji- (prob. from √*har-*, *Gr.* § 777): sb. f. '**female**'.—Yt. 5.2 (acc. and gen. pl.).

hātqm, see under *hanṭ-*.

hāvana- (from √1 *hu-*): sb. m. '**mortar, havana**' (in which the haoma was pounded).—Vd. 19.9 (instr. sg.).

[Cf. Skt. *sāvana-;* Phl. *hāvan;* New P. *hāvan*]

hāvōya- (from *haēva-*, *haoya-*): adj. '**left**'.—*hāvōya bāzvō* Vd. 3.25, 26, see note.—[Cf. Skt. *savyá*, *Gr.* § 60 N. d].

√*hi-:* vb. '**bind, span**'.—Cf. *hita-*, *haēnā-*, *haetu-*.—[Skt. *si-*]

hita- (from √*hi-*): sb. m. '**team, span of horses**'.—Ys. 57.26 (dat. pl.).

hiṇdu-: sb. m. nomen propr. '**river, Indus**'.—*hiṇdvō* loc. gen. (*Gr.* §§ 265, 933 N.) Ys. 57.29, see note.

[Skt. *sindhu-;* Old P. *hi(n)du-;* Phl. *hindūkān;* New P. *hind*]

hiṇdra- (from √*har-* redupl.): adj. '**keeping guard over**'.—Ys. 57.17 (with acc.).

hištaite, see under √*stā-*.

hizū-, *hizvā-:* sb. m. (*Gr.* § 220 N. 1) '**tongue**'.—*mat hizvō* gen. abl. Ys. 11.4, 5; *hizvō davhavhe* 'with skill of tongue' Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.5.

[Skt. *jihvā-;* Phl. *uzvān, huzvān, savān;* New P. *zabān*]

hizvārna: uncertain word.—Yt. 5.6, see note ad loc. Similarly also now Darmesteter.

hīm, *hīš*, see under *hē*.

hu°: prefix '**well, good**'.—Cf. *hukərəta-*, *hutašta-*, *humata-* etc.

[Skt. *su;* Old P. *u, uv;* Phl. *hū*]

√1 *hu-:* vb. cl. 5 '**press out**' (esp. extract haoma juice).—+ *aiwi* 'extract'.—*aiwišhutəm* (q. v.) *dārayehi* 'witholdest me when extracted' Ys. 11.3 (see note on Phl. Vers.).—Cf. also *haoma-*, *hāvana-*.—[Skt. *su-;* Phl. *hūnītan*]

√2 *hu-* (probably orig. conn. with √1 *hu-*): vb. cl. 9 (*Gr.* §§ 583, 591) '**generate, produce**'.—[Skt. *su-*, *sū-*]

hukaiṛya-: sb. n. nomen propr. '**Hukairya**', name of a mountain.—Yt. 5.3.—[Phl. *hukar, hugar*]

Digitized by Google

hukərəta- (from *hu* + *kərəta-* q. v.): adj. '**well-made**'.— Vd. 19.8, 9, see note.—[Skt. *súkṛta-;* Phl. *hukart*]

hukərəpta- (from √*karp-* = Skt. √*kalp-*): adj. '**well-formed, of perfect shape**'.—*frəvaṣīm hukərəptəmąm* superl. acc. sg. f. Ys. 26.2. [Skt. *súkḷpta-*]

huxšaθra- (from *hu* + *xšaθra-*): adj. '**having goodly power, rightly ruling**'. —Vd. 19.9 (nom. pl. m., Amesha Spentas).—[Skt. *sukṣatra-*]

huxšnaoθra- (from *hu* + 2 *xšnaoθra-*): sb. n. '**good knee**' (*Gr.* § 882, 1). —*huxšnaoθre hupaitištāne* acc. du. (dvandva cpd., *Gr.* § 879) '**upon his firm knees and his sure feet**' Yt. 14.13.—See *hupaitištāna-*.

hutašta- (from *hu* + *tašta-*): adj. '**well-shapen**'.—Yt. 14.7, 9. [Skt. *súṭaṣṭa-;* Phl. *hutāšt*]

hudāh- (from *hu* + *dāh-* q. v.): adj. '**beneficent, benevolent**'.—*gūš hudāθhō* gen. sg. Ys. 26.4, see note; *hudāθhō* nom. pl. m. Vd. 19.9 (Amesha Spentas).—[Cf. Skt. *sudās-;* Phl. *hudāk*]

hupaitištāna- (from *hu* + *paitištāna-*): sb. n. '**sure foot**' (*Gr.* § 882, 1). —Yt. 14.13, see *huxšnaoθra-* above.

hupāta- (from *hu-* + √*pā-* q. v.): adj. '**well-kept, protected**'.—*xšaθrīš hupātōtəmō* superl. nom. pl. f. Yt. 14.12.

humata- (from *hu* + *mata-*, pass. ptcpl. √*man-* q. v.): adj. '**well-thought**'; —sb. n. '**good thought**'.—Cf. *frāyō.humata-*. [Cf. Skt. *sumati-;* Phl. *humat, hūmat*]

huraoδa- (from *hu* + *raoδa-* q. v.): adj. '**fair of form, beautiful**'.— Ys. 57.2, 5, 9, 25, 26 (Sraosha); Ys. 57.3 (Nairyo-Sanha); Yt. 14.7, 9 (Strength); Vd. 3.24 (maiden).—[Phl. *hūrōst*]

huyašta- (from *hu* + *yašta-*, pass. ptcpl. √*yaz-*, *Gr.* § 166): adj. '**well-offered**'.—*huyašta yasna* instr. sg. m. Yt. 5.9;—*huyaštara-* comparative nom. sg. f. Yt. 5.9.

hušwafah-, °an (from √*hap-* q. v., pf. ptcpl. *Gr.* § 348, and *Gr.* § 95, correction): pf. ptcpl. adj. '**soundly sleeping**'.—Ys. 57.17 'who has not slept since' (sc. *asti*, as often w. pf. ptcpl.).

huzantu- (from *hu* + √2 *zan-*): adj. '**well-minded, wise**'.—Cf. *haozqpwa-*.—[Cf. Phl. *hūzandīh*]

huzāmit- (from *hu* + *zāmi-* q. v., cf. Skt. *hári-*, f. *harit-*): adj. '**having easy childbirth**'.—Yt. 5.2 (acc. pl.).

1 ***hū*** (in *hū frāṣmōδāiti-*), see under *hvar-*.

2 ***hū-*** (from √2 *hu-* q. v.): sb. m. '**swine**'.—*hū* (dissyllabic) *kəhrpa varāzahe* gen. sg. 'in the shape of a wild boar' (lit. 'boar-pig') Yt. 14.15. —Cf. also *varāza-*.

[Skt. *sū-* (in *sūkará-* 'swine'); Phl. *ḫūk;* New P. *ḫūk* (Horn)]

Digitized by Google

hūxta- (from *hu* + *uxta-*, pass. ptcpl. √*vac-* q. v.): adj. '**well-spoken**'; —sb. n. '**good word**'.—Cf. *frāyō.hūxta-*.
[Cf. Skt. *sūktá-;* Phl. *hūxt*]

hē, hīm, hīš: pron. encl. 3d pers. (*Gr.* §§ 395, 1016 seq.) '**he, it** etc.' —*hīm (ardvīm sūrqm)* acc. sg. f. Yt. 5.1;—*hē kamərᵊdəm* dat. gen. sg. 'his skull' Ys. 57.10; *hē dūraēsūkəm* 'his glance' Yt. 14.13; *upa hē baraiti* dat. sg. f. 'he bestows upon her' Vd. 3.25; *kā hē asti cipa* (*Gr.* § 1020 N.) Vd. 6.47; *aēta̧ā hē ... nidarᵊzayən* (perh. cf. *Gr.* § 1019 N.) Vd. 6.46; *nōiṯ hē ... apa.stavāne daēnqm* (dat. = acc. sg. f. proleptic, *Gr.* § 1019 N.) Vd. 19.7; *uzdānəm hē kərᵊnaoṯ* 'let one make a raised place or repository for them' (i. e. *azdbīš, Gr.* § 1019) Yt. 6.50; *hē nidaṗīta* 'deposit them' (sc. *azdbīš, Gr.* § 1019) Vd. 6.51;—*hīš* (i. e. *vīspe karənō*) acc. pl. m. Yt. 5.4.
[Skt. (Prakrit) *sē, sīm* encl.]

hōyūm, see under *haēva-, haoya-*.

hqm, see under *ham*.

hqmin (from 2 *ham-, Gr.* §§ 316, 835): adj. '**relating to summer**';—sb. m. '**summer**'.—*hqminəmca zayanəmca* acc. sg. 'both summer and winter' (*Gr.* § 932 expl.) Yt. 5.5.—[Skt. *hāmīn-*]

hqm.bərᵊṗwa- (from √*bar-, Gr.* § 792): sb. f. '**collection, burden, harvest**'.—Vd. 3.27 (acc. sg.), see note.
[Cf. Phl. *hambarašniš*]

hqm.varᵊti- (from *ham* + √*var-, Gr.* § 788): sb. f. '**defense, courage**'. Esp. *naire hqm.varᵊtiš* 'Manly Courage'.—Cf. *hqm.varᵊtivaṇt-*.

hqm.varᵊtivaṇt- (from *hqm.varᵊti-*): adj. '**endowed with manly courage**'.—°*vatō* gen. sg. m. Ys. 57.33 (Sraosha).

hva-, hva- (cf. *hava-*): poss. pron. adj. (*Gr.* § 440 N. 1) '**own, self**', Lat. suus. See *hava-* above.—Cf. *hū.stairiš-, hūraoxšna-, haēpaiṗya-*.—[Skt. *svá-;* Old P. *uvā-*]

hvaē° (from *hva-, hva-*): prefix in cpds. '**self, own**'.—Cf. *hvaēpaiṗya-*.
[Cf. Skt. *svay-ám;* Old P. *uvāi°*]

hvaēpaiṗya- (from *hvaē-* + *paiṗya-*): adj. '**own, personal**'.—*hvaēpaiṗyāca varᵊsa* 'by his own hair' Vd. 6.46.
[Cf. Skt. *svapatyá-;* cf. Old P. *uvāipašiya-*]

hvacah- (from *hu* + *vacah-, Gr.* § 68 b): adj. '**whose word is gracious**'. —*hvacō* nom. sg. m. (*Gr.* § 339) Ys. 57.20.
[Skt. *suvácas-, Gr.* § 17]

√***hvaj-, hvanj-:*** vb. cl. 1 '**encompass, embrace**'.— + *pairi* '**surround**'. —*pairišhvaḫtəm ayaṇhahe* pass. ptcpl. acc. sg. 'though encompassed round with iron' Ys. 11.7, see note.—[Skt. *svaj-, svañj-*]

Digitized by Google

√*hvad-, hvād-:* vb. cl. 1 (trans.) '**make desirable, sweeten**'; (intrans.) '**be liked, desired, relished**'.—See under *hvāsta-*.

[Skt. *svad-, svād-;* Phl. *ḫvāstan* 'wish'; New P. *ḫvāstan*]

hvaniraṗa-: sb. n. nomen propr. '**Hvaniratha**', name of the central Karshvare, the zone on which men live.—Ys. 57.31.

[Phl. *hvanīras*]

√*hvap-:* vb. '**sleep, slumber**'.—See *hušhvafah-* pf. ptcpl., cf. next word.

[Skt. *svap-;* Phl. *ḫvaftan, ḫuftan;* New P. *ḫuftan, ḫuspīdan*]

√*hvabdā-* (from √*hvap-*, *Gr.* § 692): vb. cl. 1, 10 '**fall, asleep**'.— + *ava* '**drop asleep**', cf. *an-avaŋhabdəmna-* pres. ptcpl. mid.

√1 *hvar-:* vb. cl. 1 '**eat, drink, consume**'.—Cf. *hvarəṗa-, hvāṯar-, kərəfš.-hvar-*.—[Phl. *ḫvartan, ḫurtan;* New P. *ḫurdan*]

√2 *hvar-:* vb. '**shine, be bright**'.—A root inferable from *hvar-, hvarənah-*.

√3 *hvar-:* vb. '**consume, injure, wound**'. Prob. originally the same as √1 *hvar-*.—See *hvara-*, (also ? *ahvarəta-* 'unconsumed').

hvar- (from √*hvar-*): sb. n. (dcln. *Gr.* § 333) '**sun**'.—*hū* (dissyllabic) as gen. sg. in *hū frāšmō.dāiti-* q. v. Ys. 57.10,16.—Cf. also *hvarə.-darəsya-*.—[Skt. *svàr-;* Phl. *hvar, ḫūr;* New P. *ḫur*]

hvara- (from √3 *hvar-* q. v.): sb. m. '**wound**'.—Ys. 57.10.

[Phl. *ḫūr;* cf. New P. *ḫarah*]

hvarəṗa- (from √1 *hvar-*): sb. n. f. '**food**'.—*hvarəṗā* nom. pl. n. f. (*Gr.* § 232) 'food, victuals' Vd. 3.29.—Cf. also *hvarəṗō.baiirya-*.

[Cf. Phl. *ḫvarišn*]

hvarəṗō.baiirya- (from *hv°* + *baiirya-*): adj. '**fruit-bearing**'.—Vd. 3.23 (gen. pl. f.).

hvarə.darəsya- (from *hvar-* + √*dars-*, *Gr.* § 716): adj. '**beheld by the sun, exposed to the sunlight**'.—*°sya* acc. pl. n. (*hē* = *azdbiš*) Vd. 6.51.

hvarənaŋuhaṇt- (from *hvarənah-*): adj. '**glorious**'.—*hvarənaŋuhastəmō* superl. nom. sg. m. Yt. 14.3.

hvarənah- (from √2 *hvar-*): sb. n. '**glory**'.—Esp. *kavaēm hvarənō* 'the Kingly Glory', a divine light or halo supposed to be possessed by kings.—*hvarənō* acc. sg. Yt. 14.2; *hvarənaŋha* instr. sg. (*Gr.* § 941) Ys. 57.3; Yt. 5.9; Yt. 14.2,5.

[Phl. *ḫvārīh;* New P. *ḫurrah, farrah*]

hvarəṇti- (from √1 *hvar-*): sb. f. '**food**' (esp. food other than grain).—*vispā hvarəṇtiš* acc. pl. 'all kinds of fruits' (pl.) Vd. 3.27; *hvarəṇtiš* Vd. 3.29.

hvaršta- (from *hu* + *varšta-* q. v.): adj. '**well-done**';—sb. n. '**good deed**'.—Ys. 57.4; Vsp. 15.1.—Cf. also *frāyō.hvaršta-*.

[Phl. *hūvarišt*]

Digitized by Google

hvasta- (from *hu* + *asta-*, pass. ptcpl. √2 *ah-*): sb. m. (sc. *išu-*) '**a good arrow-shot**' (cf. Yt. 10.21).—*hvastayā aᵢvhimanayā* (probably gen. du.) Ys. 57.28

hvaspa- (from *hu* + *aspa-*): adj. '**well-horsed**'.—Yt. 5.4 (dat. sg. m.) 'for a man mounted on a good horse'.

[Skt. *svâśva-*; Old P. *uvaspa-*; Phl. *hu-asp*]

√*kah-*: vb. cl. 10 '**press together**'.— + *paiti* 'crush'.—*paiti hauha-yeiti* pres. indic. act. 3 sg. Ys. 57.10.

hvā.barᵊziš (from *hva-* + *b°*): sb. n. '**own cushion**'.—*hvā.barᵊziš nidaiṗīta* acc. sg. 'deposit (the dead) upon his own cushion' (*Gr.* § 897) Vd. 6.51.

hvāraoḫšna- (from *hva-* + *raoḫšna-*): adj. '**self-shining**'.—Ys. 57.21, Phl.Vers. has *min benafšman rōšuno* 'shining of itself'.

[Cf. Skt. *svâśōcis-*]

hvā.vaēǰa- (from *hva-* + *vaēǰa-* q. v.): adj. '**striking of itself**'.—Ys. 57.31 (with *smaiṗiš*).

hvā.stairiš (from *hva-* + *staᵢriš*): sb. n. '**own bed, carpet**'.—Vd. 6.51, see note.

hvāsta- (from √*hvad-*, *hvād-* q. v.): pass. ptcpl. adj. '**liked, desired, solicited**' (?).—*yō maṇi hvāstaṇi nōiṯ baḫšahe* Ys. 11.1. Uncertain. Phl.Vers. explains as 'giving the cow to good people as a treasure' (*ḫvāstak*); Nar. has *lakṣmyā*. Prob. therefore, 'who doest not present me when desired (i. e. to worthy men), but fattenest me for thyself'. It can hardly mean 'cooked'.

[Cf. Skt. *svāttá-*]

hāṯar- (for *harᵊtar-* from √*har-*, *Gr.* § 164, and compensatory *ā*): sb. m. '**drinker**'.—*hāṯāram* acc. sg. Ys. 11.3, allusion is to one of the priestly class who keeps the haoma from being drunk.

Digitized by Google
9 · 7 9 9 8

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

RETURN TO the circulation desk of any
University of California Library
or to the
NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station
University of California
Richmond, CA 94804-4698

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
2-month loans may be renewed by calling
(510) 642-6753
1-year loans may be recharged by bringing books to NRLF
Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

SEP 19 1996

3 1997

20,000 (4/94)

Digitized by Google